
ChaseDream

GMATPrep 2007

阅读笔记

作者
glhelr
GMAT 阅读区版主

责编
Zeros, Steven

版权声明

《ChaseDream GMATPrep2007 阅读笔记》，本材料版权属于 ChaseDream 网站所有。本材料中的所有内容，包括（但不限于）正文、图片、表格和图标，受中国版权法和其他国际版权法的保护。在任何单机上，您都可以免费下载、查看这些材料或打印作为个人使用；网络转载必须标明出处同时保证资料的完整；不允许用于其他任何目的打印、复制、复印、再加工、分发、传送、上载、下载、存储和公开演示，不得随意修改、和改变这些资料；严禁利用此资料的全部或部分内容进行任何商业性应用，否则将受到依法追究。

版本更新

- 2011 年 12 月 23 日 GMATPrep 阅读笔记 version1.2 完成更新（感谢 Jimmyzhang2012, Crystaljoy）
Prep1:
 - Essay1 增加补充说明
 - Q2 修正 C 选项解释
- 2011 年 10 月 11 日 GMATPrep 阅读笔记 version1.1 完成更新(感谢 kidvi.i, my8822180, mindy1)
Prep1:
 - Q6,Q25,Q57,Q58 将 “suggest” 题目按 og 要求归为 inference 类。
Prep2:
 - Q24,Q29,Q38,Q43,Q46 将 “suggest” 题目按 og 要求归为 inference 类。
 - Essay2: Q7, 修正 A 选项解释。
 - Essay3: Q11,,修正 B 选项翻译。
 - Essay14:Q46,增加 E 选项涉及的定位句。
 - Eassy17:Q57 修正 D 选项翻译。
增加一个考点 “应用（Application）”
- 2011 年 9 月 29 日 GMATPrep 阅读笔记最后校对工作完成
- 2011 年 9 月 25 日 GMATPrep 阅读笔记正式完稿

前言

关于阅读能力：

阅读能力几乎所有英语考试必考的内容，在 GMAT 中，它体现的尤为重要。不仅仅是 RC，在 SC，CR，甚至是数学部分都要求我们拥有很强的阅读功底。话大家都是这么说，但是究竟怎样才能提升自己的阅读能力呢？其实这样的问题是没有一个答案的，或者说，除了练，没有捷径。正如小安所说，练 GMAT 用 GMAT 阅读最好。Prep 是官方给出的模考软件，里面的内容是官方的真题，所以用这些阅读来练 GMAT 阅读能力无疑可以看做是最好材料。这也是我编写这份笔记动力的源泉。

关于阅读方法：

在 ChaseDream 论坛上，有很多 cder 包括我在内都提出过自己的阅读方法，这之中最为有名的包括：小安阅读法，Mindfree active reading 阅读法，和 mzyzhu 阅读法。有很多的筒子问我，到底哪个阅读方法最好呢？到底什么样的阅读方法才是“官方”的阅读方法？什么样的方法才能在考场上攻无不克呢？等等…但其实我要说的是，这些方法也许都不适合你，也许都不能让你在考场上战无不胜，你要做的，是参考他们，然后找出，更准确的说是总结出自己的阅读方法。

关于笔记：

RC 一直是很多 GMAT taker 的最大障碍，也是阻碍分数突破的一大难题。编写 07prep 阅读笔记，不是期冀可以帮助大家一夜突破 RC，直捣黄龙拿下高分，而是希望大家训练 RC 的道路更加平坦。同语法笔记一样，在解析中我尽量避免流露出自己的解题思路，每个人都有自己与众不同的方法和体会，希望大家在阅读笔记的过程中不断查缺补漏，完善自己的阅读方法，最终抵达胜利的彼岸。同时也祝愿各位在思考，探索，实践的过程中充满了收获。由于时间有限以及我的能力有限，笔记中肯定会出现大量的不足和错误，欢迎大家在反馈及勘误专贴中给予我批评和指正。

致 谢

- 首先感谢 ChaseDream 这个平台，这份阅读笔记绝不是我一个人的成果，没有 ChaseDream 就不会有这份笔记。
- 感谢 Zeros、Steven 给予这份笔记的支持和宝贵建议。
- 感谢 ChaseDream 上许多前辈写的阅读方法，你们是我们这些后辈前行的路标和保障。
- 感谢参与并帮助我审稿的 抓抓 sandra，裤裤 melo 和 superb28 三位大牛。
- 感谢为笔记贡献出自己阅读总结资料的 Jenny1989 大牛，你的资料是我很重要的参考。
- 感谢毛毛 carina 对笔记的提供的多处精彩翻译。
- 最后特别感谢 Steven 大版的精彩排版，赋予这份阅读笔记如此清晰的呈现。

衷心祝愿你们幸福快乐

glhelr
2011.9

目 录

GMAT 阅读考查知识点汇总:	VI
Practice Test #1 Reading Comprehension (1~61)	1
Essay 1	2
Essay 2	6
Essay 3	11
Essay 4	15
Essay 5	19
Essay 6	23
Essay 7	28
Essay 8	33
Essay 9	38
Essay 10	43
Essay 11	49
Essay 12	53
Essay 13	57
Essay 14	61
Essay 15	65
Essay 16	69
Essay 17	73
Essay 18	77
Practice Test #2 Reading Comprehension (1~57)	81
Essay 1	82
Essay 2	87
Essay 3	91
Essay 4	96
Essay 5	101
Essay 6	105
Essay 7	109
Essay 8	113
Essay 9	117
Essay 10	122
Essay 11	127
Essay 12	131
Essay 13	135
Essay 14	139
Essay 15	143
Essay 16	148
Essay 17	152
Practice Test #1 Reading Comprehension Keys	156
Practice Test #2 Reading Comprehension Keys	159
后记:	162

GMAT 阅读考查知识点汇总:

1. **主旨 (Main idea)**
旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。
2. **支持主题 (Supporting ideas)**
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知。
3. **推断 (Inference)**
旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。
4. **逻辑结构 (Logical structure)**
旨在考察我们对作者写作目的更深层次的认识，以及文章本身的逻辑。
5. **应用文中的信息于文章之外 (Applying information to a context outside the passage itself)**
旨在考察我们对文章整体或某处细节的把握，选项中出现的东西都不属于文章，但要“貌离神合”。思想和文章并无二致，但是载体千变万化。
6. **评价 (Evaluation)**
旨在考察我们对文章中某一段的主旨意思的理解，以及对作者作此段落或词的用意的理解。
7. **应用 (Application)**
旨在考察我们对文章细节的深度认知，并达到可以应用总结的地步。

注意这种考题在 GMAT 中不像我们国内的英语考试一样，一问就是承上启下，这里要仔细站在作者的角度体会作者的写作心理和写作用意。

Practice Test #1

Reading **Comprehension**

(1~61)

Essay 1

During the nineteenth century, occupational information about women that was provided by the United States census--a population count conducted each decade--became more detailed and precise in response to social changes. Through 1840, simple enumeration by household mirrored a home-based agricultural economy and hierarchical social order: the head of the household (presumed male or absent) was specified by name, whereas other household members were only indicated by the total number of persons counted in various categories, including occupational categories. Like farms, most enterprises were family-run, so that the census measured economic activity as an attribute of the entire household, rather than of individuals.

The 1850 census, partly responding to antislavery and women's rights movements, initiated the collection of specific information about each individual in a household. Not until 1870 was occupational information analyzed by gender: the census superintendent reported 1.8 million women employed outside the home in "gainful and reputable occupations." In addition, he arbitrarily attributed to each family one woman "keeping house." Overlap between the two groups was not calculated until 1890, when the rapid entry of women into the paid labor force and social issues arising from industrialization were causing **women's advocates and women statisticians** to press for more thorough and accurate accounting of women's occupations and wages.

文章的七经八脉:

19 世纪, 职业信息在社会的变迁中逐步完善--- 1840 年职业信息是什么样子的—1850 年职业信息是什么样子的—1870 年职业信息是什么样子的--1890 年职业信息是什么样子的。

从文中可以读出作者逻辑上希望展示的是这个“逐步”的过程。

Question 1.

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) explain and critique the methods used by early statisticians
- (B) compare and contrast a historical situation with a current-day one
- (C) describe and explain a historical change
- (D) discuss historical opposition to an established institution
- (E) trace the origin of a contemporary controversy

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

选项分析:

- (A) 解释和批判统计学家统计的方法。作者采取的是陈述方法, 或是描述。不带有明显的个人主观色彩。
- (B) 比较历史的一个情形和现在的一个情形。文中讲述的都是 19 世纪的职业信息情况, 没有和现在联系起来。
- (C) **Correct**。描述和解释一个历史上的变化。文章第一句就提到了, 什么什么是为了应对或回应 “social change” 这必然是一个历史性的 “change”。作者写这篇文章的主要意思即是要展示和描述这个逐步完善的职业信息的过程。此作者不带有明显的个人意见, 而是以描述为主。
- (D) 讨论历史上对一个已有制度异议。作者并没有讨论一个已有制度。
- (E) 追溯一个争论的起源。文章中并没有什么争论, 而是一项信息的逐步完善的过程。

Question 2:

Each of the following aspects of nineteenth-century United States censuses is mentioned in the passage EXCEPT the

- (A) year in which data on occupations began to be analyzed by gender
- (B) year in which specific information began to be collected on individuals in addition to the head of the household
- (C) year in which overlap between women employed outside the home and women keeping house was first calculated
- (D) way in which the 1890 census measured women's income levels and educational backgrounds
- (E) way in which household members were counted in the 1840 census

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知。

因为文中所讨论的年份是 1840~1890, 都属于 19 世纪, 所以该题目的细节几乎涉及整篇文章。定位比较困难, 如果一定要定位, 可以定位在第一句以后的整篇文章。注意题目问的是 “except”

选项分析:

- (A) 职业数据开始被按性别来分析的年份。原文第二段找到此句 “Not until 1870 was occupational information analyzed by gender:”。
- (B) 除掉每个家庭的首脑的具体信息外开始编写每个人的具体信息的年份。原文第二段第一句 “The 1850 census initiated the collection of specific information about each individual in a household.”。
- (C) 第一次计算两类人（在家的女人和在外工作的女人）重叠部分信息的年份。因为 “census superintendent” 是任意指定的一名在家的女人，所以很有可能这个女人其实是在外工作的，所以这两类人有重叠部分。原文第二段找到此句 “Overlap between the two groups was not calculated until 1890”。（PS. 感谢的抓抓友情提醒，overlap 属于抽象动词(当然，在这篇文章中是名词)，往往作为“可能考点”出现，阅读时应该注意此类词。)
- (D) **Correct.** 1890 年人口普查测定收入和教育背景的方法。原文中没有提到测定收入一说（最后一句的 wage 只是说明了要求精确计算，没有提及如何计算），更没有提到教育背景。
- (E) 1840 年的普查计算家庭成员的方法。原文第一段第二句解释了计算的方法（simple enumeration）。第三句还有个例子。（ps. glhelr 友情提醒，Gmat 语法中举例时不可以用 “like” 喔~）

Question 3:

The passage suggests which of the following about the "women's advocates and women statisticians" mentioned in the highlighted text?

- (A) They wanted to call attention to the lack of pay for women who worked in the home.
- (B) They believed that previous census information was inadequate and did not reflect certain economic changes in the United States.
- (C) They had begun to press for changes in census-taking methods as part of their participation in the antislavery movement.
- (D) They thought that census statistics about women would be more accurate if more women were employed as census officials.
- (E) They had conducted independent studies that disputed the official statistics provided by previous United States censuses.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)

旨在考察我们对作者写作目的更深层次的认识，以及文章本身的逻辑

该题应该定位在出现在高亮部分位置的那句话并联系整个文章的基调与背景解题。

选项分析:

- (A) 他们希望引起人们对在家的女人收入少这一问题的注意。整篇文章从没提到过在家的女人收入少（最后一句也只是说要精确计算）。虽然这可能是实际情况，但是文中不提就可以当做这个情况根本不存在。千万不要引入个人的思想，个人的常识于答题之中。

- (B) **Correct**。他们认为以前的普查信息是不全面的，也不能反应某些美国的经济变化。这个貌似翻译过来就显而易见了吧..... “女性倡议者和女性统计学家”的行为的起因是一种 **entry** (原文: **the rapid entry...cause...**)。而这个 **entry** 就是一个描述美国社会女性地位的变化的词，和 B 选项恰好对应。
- (C) 他们开始要求让普查的方法进行改变并以此来作为他们参与反奴隶制度的一部分。从文中我们无从得知这些人是否参加了反奴隶制度。作为一部分这说在文中也无法找到。另外，这些女性统计学家并没有要求方法改变，而是要求考虑的更加全面，即考虑 “**overlap**”。
- (D) 他们认为如果女性更多的聘请为普查官员，那么普查将会更准确。这个选项的杜撰成分很足，文中找不到这样的说辞。
- (E) 他们正在进行独立的有悖于以前统计数据研究。文中最后一句说他们 “**press**” 统计人员给出一个更为彻底的，精确的计算，并没有提及他们自己要去做一个独立的研究。

补充提示:

- (1) 世纪 (**century**) 的含义: 一个世纪是一百年，通常是指连续的一百年。当用来计算日子时，世纪通常从可以被 **100** 整除的年代或此后一年开始，例如 **2000** 年或 **2001** 年。这种奇数的纪年法来自于耶稣纪元后，其中的 **1** 年通常表示 “吾主之年” (**year of our lord**)，因此第一世纪从公元 **1** 年到公元 **100** 年，而 **20** 世纪则从公元 **1901** 年到公元 **2000** 年，因此 **2001** 年是 **21** 世纪的第一年。
- (2) 很多同志们对 **critique** 这个词比较困惑:
郎文的解释
critique
to say how good or bad a book, play, painting, or set of ideas is
→evaluate
He offered to critique our plans.

我个人认为，这个词既有评价又有批评的意思，做选择时，不能仅根据这个词的词义进行排除哈~

Essay 2

The general density dependence model can be applied to explain the founding of specialist firms (those attempting to serve a narrow target market). According to this model, specialist foundings hinge on the interplay between legitimation and competitive forces, both of which are functions of the density (total number) of firms in a particular specialist population. Legitimation occurs as a new type of firm moves from being viewed as unfamiliar to being viewed as a natural way to organize. At low density levels, each founding increases legitimation, reducing barriers to entry and easing subsequent foundings. Competition occurs because the resources that firms seek--customers, suppliers, and employees--are limited, but as long as density is low relative to plentiful resources, the addition of another firm has a negligible impact on the intensity of competition. At high density levels, however, competitive effects outweigh legitimation effects, discouraging foundings. The more numerous the competitors, the fiercer the competition will be and the smaller will be the incentive for new firms to enter the field.

While several studies have found a significant correspondence between the density dependence model and actual patterns of foundings, other studies have found patterns not consistent with the model. A possible explanation for this inconsistency is that legitimation and competitive forces transcend national boundaries, while studies typically restrict their analysis to the national level. Thus a national-level analysis can understate the true legitimation and competitive forces as well as the number of foundings in an industry that is internationally integrated. Many industries are or are becoming international, and since media and information easily cross national borders, so should legitimation and its effects on overseas foundings. For example, if a type of firm becomes established in the United States, that information transcends borders, reduces uncertainties, and helps foundings of that type of firm in other countries. Even within national contexts, studies have found more support for the density dependence model when they employ broader geographic units of analysis--for example, finding that the model's operation is seen more clearly at the state and national levels than at city levels.

文章的七经八脉:

有一个 “model” 可以解释面向特定市场的公司在什么情况下创建---解释这个 “model” 能被应用的原理 ---但貌似有些情况不能用这个 “model” 解释---提出一种可能的原因（即不是不可以解释，是用该 “model” 的范围不对）

作者先说明这个模型是什么，然后解释这个模型是在正确的范围内应用是有效的，证明出现 inconsistent 不是模型本身的问题。

Question 4:

According to the passage, which of the following may account for the inconsistency between the general density dependence model and the evidence provided by certain studies of foundings?

- (A) Such studies have overemphasized the impact of preexisting firms on the establishment of new firms.
- (B) Such studies have not focused strongly enough on the role of competition among newly established firms operating at the city and state levels.
- (C) Such studies fail to differentiate among specialist firms with regard to the degree to which they deviate from familiar forms of organization.
- (D) Such studies have not taken into account the fact that many industries are internationally integrated.
- (E) Such studies have neglected to investigate firms that attempt to serve only a narrow target market.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知。

该题目可以定位在第二段的前三句话。当然主要是第三句可以找到答案: “Thus a national-level analysis can understate the true legitimation and competitive forces as well as the number of foundings in an industry that is internationally integrated. ”。

选项分析:

- (A) 这样的研究过分强调以前公司对建立现在的公司影响。文章中并没有提到已经存在的公司对现在要成立的公司的影响。而单单只说了因为竞争力的原因而导致的新建公司数量的多少。
- (B) 这样的研究没有足够重视竞争性在新建立的州级或市级公司中的地位。这个选项的依据主要来源于文章的最后一句话。不过最后一句话只是出现了一些关键词, 本质上和选项中说的意思没什么联系, 甚至有反关系。也就是说, 就算不注重 “city level” 的研究, density dependence model 也可以工作的非常好。
- (C) 这样的研究没有区分转项公司在多大程度上背离从前企业的模式的研究。这个在文章没有提到过, 不要以常识解题。
- (D) **Correct.** 这样的研究没有考虑到许多工业是国际一体化的这个事实这句话几乎是第二段第三句话的原句。考点里有, 这里就不摘抄了。
- (E) 这样的研究忽视了调查对仅面向特定 (狭窄) 目标市场的公司。整篇文章都基于的是 “面向狭窄目标市场” 的公司。也就是说, 如果你不研究这些公司, 就和这篇文章没有关系了。

Question 5:

In the second paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) noting various exceptions to a certain general finding
- (B) examining the impact of one type of industry on another
- (C) proposing a possible explanation for an inconsistency
- (D) providing specific examples of a particular phenomenon
- (E) defending the validity of a particular study's conclusions

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas) + 评价 (Evaluation)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知以及对文章中某一段的主旨意思的理解。

定位于第二段整段。第二段其实主要讲了有些研究认为 **Density dependence model** 是不适用于研究 “the founding of specialist firms”。作者不同意，就列举了一个可能的对这个 “inconsistent” 的解释。

选项分析:

- (A) 记录对一个定义 (发现) 的各种特例。第二段不是特例，而是一些研究认为这个方法根本上就是不对的。
- (B) 检验一种工业对另一种的影响。这个是文中没有提及。
- (C) **Correct**。提出一个可能的对于这种 “inconsistent” 的解释。考点中已经解释过了，此处不再赘述。
- (D) 对于一个特定的现象提出的具体的例子。第二段确实提出了一个例子，不过这个例子是为了说明那个 “possible explanation” 的，并不是一个什么特定的现象。
- (E) 维护一个特殊研究的结果有效性。第二段作者是想提出某些研究认为 “dependence model” 不对，并且顺理成章的提出一个解释，而第二段说的那些 “studies” 的结果并不是作者想要研究和说明的。

Question 6:

The passage suggests that when a population of specialist firms reaches a high density level, which of the following is likely to occur?

- (A) Foundings will decline despite legitimization that has occurred in these industries.
- (B) Increasing competition will encourage many firms to broaden their target market.
- (C) Competition for resources will become stabilized and thus foundings will be encouraged.
- (D) Many customers will abandon their loyalty to older firms as more innovative firms enter the market.

- (E) Firms will begin to cross national borders in an attempt to gain a competitive advantage.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这道题可以定位在这句话上 “At high density levels, however, competitive effects outweigh legitimation effects, discouraging foundings. ”

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct*. 纵然 “Legitimation” 在某些工业中产生, 但是创建公司的数量依然在减少。原文中说, “competitive” 将超过 “legitimation”, 所以会有如选项中所说的结论。
- (B) 激烈的竞争会让许多公司扩大他们的目标市场。这个选项属无中生有, 本文中从没有提到哪个公司要扩大目标市场。
- (C) 对于资源的竞争趋于稳定从而鼓励创建新的公司。这个选项还是定位回 “考点” 中的那句话。选项中说反了, 应该是 “discourage”。
- (D) 许多顾客将会放弃对原有公司的钟爱而转向更加有创新精神的公司。这个选项也是无中生有。文中并没有提到这一点。
- (E) 公司将开始跨越国境去增强竞争的优势。这个选项也该是加上自己的文外知识推出来的。逻辑顺序可能为--- competitive effects outweigh legitimation effects---公司要生存必须要提高竞争力---国内的范围小, 不好弄-----在国际上去增强。但是这样的推断合理性是基于我们的外部知识, 不过在 GMAT 阅读中, 不要引入任何的外部知识。

Question 7 :

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) question the validity of an economic model
(B) point out some inconsistencies within an economic model
(C) outline an economic model and suggest revisions to it
(D) describe an economic model and provide specific examples to illustrate its use
(E) explain why an economic model remains valid despite inconsistent research results

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

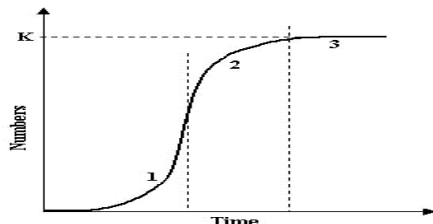
选项分析：

- (A) 对于一个经济模型的有效性提出质疑。文章的第二段确实对这个模型提出了质疑，但是这个质疑的目的是作者的让步，为的是提出可能的解释。
- (B) 指出一些不符合这个经济模型的地方。文中第二段指出了有些研究指出实际情况和此模型不一致。但是还是 A 选型那句老话，作者不是要说这个不一致，而是要突出其实是一致的。
- (C) 概括一个经济模型并给出一些修改建议。这个选项前半部分很对，但是作者并没有要修改这个 model 的意思。文中提到有问题的不是 model 本身，而是第二段开头提到的 studies，切勿混为一谈。
- (D) 描述一个经济模型并给出具体的例子来说明这个模型的用途。前半部分对，后半部分中，作者也确实提出了一个例子，不过这个例子不是为了说明用途的，而是为了说明为什么要在 “international level” 上才能应用这个经济模型。
- (E) **Correct**。解释尽管有一些研究说明实际情况不符合经济模型，但它仍然是有效的。第二段就为了说明了这一点。第一段是为了让读者了解这个模型，第二段才是作者真正要表达的意思。

补充提示：

肯定会有童鞋对整篇文章的意思还是不那么明白，这里小小解释一下什么是 “density-dependence model” 相信大家高中生物课都学过一个 “S” 曲线吧，这个就是所谓的 “density-dependence model” 的图像表达。文中第一段交代说了 “legitimation and competitive forces” 都是公司数量（也就是 density）的函数。那么在图上他们两个都是纵坐标变化的因素。只不过在 “density” 比较小的时候，“competitive forces” 的作用可以忽略，“density” 比较大的时候，“legitimation” 可以忽略。图中 2 部分是 “legitimation” 主导的部分，图中 3 部分是 “competitive forces” 主导的部分（注意一点，foundings 增大，density 增大，但是 foundings 减小，density 可不减小哈~而是最多保持不变达到平衡）（PS. 感谢抓抓友情提醒，文章细节不理解没有关系，此文理解的关键在于理解根据 model 设定 legitimation 和 competitive forces 的高低如何变化、和 model 有出入的 studies 可以如何解释。）

附图（S-curve）：



Essay 3

In its 1903 decision in the case of *Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock*, the United States Supreme Court rejected the efforts of three Native American tribes to prevent the opening of tribal lands to non-Indian settlement without tribal consent. In his study of the Lone Wolf case, Blue Clark properly emphasizes the Court's assertion of a virtually unlimited unilateral power of Congress (the House of Representatives and the Senate) over Native American affairs. But he fails to note the decision's more far-reaching impact: shortly after Lone Wolf, the federal government totally abandoned negotiation and execution of formal written agreements with Indian tribes as a prerequisite for the implementation of federal Indian policy. Many commentators believe that this change had already occurred in 1871 when--following a dispute between the House and the Senate over which chamber should enjoy primacy in Indian affairs--Congress abolished the making of treaties with Native American tribes. But in reality the federal government continued to negotiate formal tribal agreements past the turn of the century, treating these documents not as treaties with sovereign nations requiring ratification by the Senate but simply as legislation to be passed by both houses of Congress. The Lone Wolf decision ended this era of formal negotiation and finally did away with what had increasingly become the empty formality of obtaining tribal consent.

文章的七经八脉:

有一个关于无视美国土著部落反对开放土地的法案---影响很深---有些人认为这个影响很早就有了--其实不是, 确实是“Lone Wolf”法案带来的影响。

这篇文章的作者希望描述的是一个叫“*Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock*”的法案所带来的影响及其重要性。中间的一些部分作者做了一些让步(有人提出不同意见), 作者对其进行反驳并最终支持作者的主题, 即“change”是由此案所引起的。

Question 8:

According to the passage, the congressional action of 1871 had which of the following effects?

- (A) Native American tribal agreements were treated as legislation that had to be passed by both houses of Congress.
- (B) The number of formal agreements negotiated between the federal government and Native American tribes decreased.
- (C) The procedures for congressional approval and implementation of federal Indian policy were made more precise.
- (D) It became more difficult for Congress to exercise unilateral authority over Native American affairs.
- (E) The role of Congress in the ratification of treaties with sovereign nations was eventually undermined.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知。

这道题的定位相对简单，主要是有关键词“1871”。应该定位在“1871”以后至“*The Lone Wolf decision*”之前。这个题目如果对于“*Federal Government*”和“*Congress*”之间的关系十分不了解的话，定位部分还是比较难以看明白的，在下面的补充提示之中做了尽可能简洁的介绍，某些美国的常识还是需要了解的。

这里啰嗦一些吧，意义一下定位的那句话，就是说，在1871年，国会已经不在和土著签订什么协议了，但是联邦政府并没有完全的放弃与土著的协商，这是因为国会是立法机关，那么联邦政府就把所谓的协议当做法令来让国会通过，这是并不需要参议院的批准。这样，参议院和众议院也没必要争谁在印第安事物上有主要权力，必须想法令一样通过他们两个共同的通过。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct*. 与美国土著人的协议被当做一些必须被两个议院都通过的法令。这个选项几乎是原句“treating these documents not as treaties with sovereign nations requiring ratification by the Senate but simply as legislation to be passed by both houses of Congress.”的重复。这也就解释了为什么国会不在与土著签订条约，但是与土著的协议还是继续不断地有的原因。
- (B) 联邦政府与美国土著签订的协议减少了。我们无从得知联邦政府与土著协议的签订在1871年时是否受到很大的影响，文中只提到了联邦政府和土著继续联系着。
- (C) 国会的批准过程和联邦印第安政策的贯彻过程变得更加清晰了。这个选项的关键词出现在这句话中“shortly after Lone Wolf, the federal government totally abandoned negotiation and execution of formal written agreements with Indian tribes as a prerequisite for the implementation of federal Indian policy.”首先这个出现在1903年以后，而非1871年。其次，仔细看这句话说的是不把联邦印第安政策的贯彻视为先决条件了，和其是否变得更加精确无关。
- (D) 国会实行在土著这一事件上实现单边权力变得更加困难了。这个其实考点中也提到了，其实这个选项是贴边的，不过在1871年，国会是没有对土著事件的权力的，因为这个事件已经被当做了法令。
- (E) 国会与主权国家签订条约的批准权力方面最终是被削弱了。这个选项较易误选。在1871年以后其实国会对于条约的批准权是没有改变的，只是联邦政府“钻”了空子，走的是立法的道路，所以就谈不上削弱了。

点评:

这道题 glheir 自己认为选出答案比较容易，但是如果 A 选项不那么明显的话，剩下的四个选项还是比较有迷惑性的，尤其是对于这类包括女权主义在内的文章由于我们中国人了解比较少，往往成为比较难懂的文章，所以大家多注意注意这类题目吧~

Question 9:

According to the passage, which of the following resulted from the Lone Wolf decision?

- (A) The Supreme Court took on a greater role in Native American affairs.
- (B) Native American tribes lost their legal standing as sovereign nations in their dealings with the federal government, but their ownership of tribal lands was confirmed.
- (C) The federal government no longer needed to conclude a formal agreement with a Native American tribe in order to carry out policy decisions that affected the tribe.
- (D) The federal government began to appropriate tribal lands for distribution to non-Indian settlers.
- (E) Native American tribes were no longer able to challenge congressional actions by appealing to the Supreme Court.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知。

这个题目的答案可以定位在 “But he fails to note the decision's more far-reaching impact: shortly after Lone Wolf, the federal government totally abandoned negotiation and execution of formal written agreements with Indian tribes as a prerequisite for the implementation of federal Indian policy.”。

选项分析:

- (A) 最高法院在土著问题上占了更加重要的地位。这个选项的关键词定位在考点中那句话的前一句 “In his study of the Lone Wolf case, Blue Clark properly emphasizes the Court's assertion of a virtually unlimited unilateral power of Congress (the House of Representatives and the Senate) over Native American affairs.” 由此可以看出，最高法院只是声称了国会的单边权力，没有提到国会的权力是否有所增加。
- (B) 土著们丧失了了在联邦政府中作为主权国家的合法地位，但是部落土地的得到了确认。这个选项定位在 “the United States Supreme Court rejected the efforts of three Native American tribes to prevent the opening of tribal lands to non-Indian settlement without tribal consent.” 从这里可以知道土著们的土地是没有得到确认的。
- (C) **Correct**。联邦政府不再需要为了提出影响到土著的政策而与土著签订正式的协议。这个就是定位到考点里那句话就好了。
- (D) 联邦政府开始划拨印第安土地给非印第安居民。文章中只是说不需要征得土著人的同意就可以让非印第安人进入，并没有提到要开始分配土地。
- (E) 美国土著部落不再能上诉至最高法院以控诉国会的行为。这个文中没有提到过。如果以推论来看的话，也不能推出这个结论，不与土著签订协议不代表土著不能上诉，这两者之间没有什么逻辑联系。

Question 10:

The author of the passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) identifying similarities in two different theories
- (B) evaluating a work of scholarship
- (C) analyzing the significance of a historical event
- (D) debunking a revisionist interpretation
- (E) exploring the relationship between law and social reality

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章作者逻辑上只是想解释一个历史法案，即 “*Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock*”。中间有一些让步什么的 (eg. 1871) 都是为了作者更好的介绍这个历史上的法案所带来的影响。

选项分析:

- (A) 辨认两个理论的相同点。两个理论实质 1903 的和 1871 年的，但是作者并不想说它们之间有什么关系，要突出的是 1903 的 “*Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock*” 是产生如此大的影响的原因。
- (B) 评估一个学术工作。这个是文章的一个细节，学术工作是 “Blue Clark” 的，作者的确对其做了评估，但是作者并非为了评估而评估，而是要突出其学术工作所指向的历史案件。
- (C) **Correct**。分析一个历史事件的意义。作者在文章中着力分析这 “*Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock*” 的意义，文中最后一句也恰好揭示了作者的逻辑重点，即 “*Lone Wolf*” 的历史意义。
- (D) 揭穿修正主义者的解释。这些修正主义者应该是指 Commentators in 1871。这是细节而非主旨。
- (E) 探索法律和社会现实的关系。这个选项也出现在 1871 那个让步中，属于细节的细节。

补充提示:

可能有些同学会对美国国会 (Congress)，联邦政府 (Federal Government) 和参议院 (Senator) 与众议院 (the House of Representatives) 不熟悉，导致这篇文章读的比较郁闷，这里给大家简单扫一下盲~ 美国联邦政府 (Federal Government) 是依据三权分立与联邦制度、二大政治思想而制定，当初在起草宪法时因恐权力过分集中于个人或某一部门将危害人民的自由，因而将立法、司法，行政三种权力分别独立，互相制衡，以避免政府滥权。立法机关是参议院与众议院并设二院制议会，司法机关以联邦最高法院为首下设 11 个控诉法院，95 个地方法院及 4 个特别法庭。行政机关是以由人民直接选举的总统为最高行政首长，并以副总统辅之，下设几个行政部门。

简单的说，国会 (Congress) 包括两院 (chamber) --参议院和众议院，是立法机构；总统什么的呢是行政机构；法院什么的呢是司法机构。而联邦政府是指包括这三个机构在内的美国政府。

Essay 4

Some **historians** contend that conditions in the United States during the Second World War gave rise to a dynamic wartime alliance between trade unions and the African American community, an alliance that advanced the cause of civil rights. They conclude that the postwar demise of this vital alliance constituted a lost opportunity for the civil rights movement that followed the war. Other **scholars**, however, have portrayed organized labor as defending all along the relatively privileged position of White workers relative to African American workers. Clearly, these two perspectives are not easily reconcilable, but the historical reality is not reducible to one or the other.

Unions faced a choice between either maintaining the prewar status quo or promoting a more inclusive approach that sought for all members the right to participate in the internal affairs of unions, access to skilled and high-paying positions within the occupational hierarchy, and protection against management's arbitrary authority in the workplace. While union representatives often voiced this inclusive ideal, in practice unions far more often favored entrenched interests. The accelerating development of the civil rights movement following the Second World War exacerbated the **unions' dilemma**, forcing trade unionists to confront contradictions in their own practices.

文章的七经八脉:

两种观点关于 unions 与 African American community 的联盟----历史事实是不归结为一种或另一种----unions 其实是面临选择的---由于公民权运动让工会更加矛盾。

分析文章:

这篇文章其实还是有些难度的文章,倒不是说逻辑有多么难懂,是文中用了一些词来表示同样的概念。例如:“unions”,“trade unions”和“organized labor”都可以认为说得是一个东西。一开始文章也让我们有些无所适从,说了一个联盟促进了公民权,然后又说“organized labor”保证的是相对的白人特权。如果对“organized labor”不了解,有可能会认为是那个联盟,即两中学者的矛盾点在与这个联盟是干什么的。

言归正传,这篇文章说的是:有些人认为二战时期工会和美国的黑人社区建立了联盟,后来解散了就反而不利于公民权的发展。令一些人认为工会本身就是保证白人特权的一个东西,就根本不会和什么黑人建立联盟。其实这两种说法都有一些过于极端了,工会自己面临着一个自己的窘境,是保持战前的状态还是促进公民权?虽然工会的人经常说促进人人平等好,但是大家更青睐于既得利益,即不平等的情况。但是公民权日益被提升,也让工会的人们更加的“窘”了。

Question 11:

The "unions' dilemma" mentioned in the highlighted text can best be described as the question of whether or not to

- (A) pressure management to create more skilled and high-paying positions
- (B) fight for greater union participation in management decisions
- (C) include minority workers in their membership
- (D) extend full rights and benefits to all their members
- (E) emphasize the recruitment of new members over serving the needs of current members

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知。

这个题目应该定位在 “unions' dilemma” 那句话之前的语句中。最重要的是读者们要知道工会面临的是一个怎么样的窘境，或为什么这是一个窘境。

选项分析:

- (A) 压力管理以创造更多的更高技术和高薪的职位。这句话的依据在 “promoting a more inclusive approach that sought for all members the right to participate in the internal affairs of unions, access to skilled and high-paying positions within the occupational hierarchy” 这个选项属于过于片面，这个窘境是维持原状还是一视同仁，不只是更好的工作的问题。
- (B) 争取让工会加入更多的管理决策中。原文中没有提到加入管理决策的问题。属于无中生有。
- (C) 让少数民族的工人加入会员。在文章中没有提到让什么样子的工人加入工会的问题。
- (D) **Correct**。将全部的权力和好处扩展给所有的会员。这个是对第二段第一句后半句的总结。
- (E) 注重新会员的招聘而不是老会员的需求。这个原文中也根本没有提及。属于无中生有。

Question 12:

According to the passage, the historians mentioned in the first highlighted portion of text and the scholars mentioned in the second highlighted portion disagree about the

- (A) contribution made by organized labor to the war effort during the Second World War
- (B) issues that union members considered most important during the Second World War
- (C) relationship between unions and African Americans during the Second World War
- (D) effect of the Second World War on the influence of unions in the workplace
- (E) extent to which African Americans benefited from social and political changes following the Second World War

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目如果没仔细看懂文章的话还是有些难度的，相信大家在“七经八脉”中已经看懂文章的意思了，这里不做赘述了。

选项分析:

- (A) 工会对于二战战争的贡献。在文中作者并没有讨论工会的贡献，文中也没有涉及。这个选型较易排除。
- (B) 工会成员认为二战时最重要的那些事情。这个也较易排除，文中没有涉及工会成员认为重要的事，而是一个简单的叙述。
- (C) **Correct**。二战时期美国黑人和工会的关系。在“文章分析”中已经提及了这个答案。此处我就不赘述了哈~
- (D) 二战对工会工作场所的影响。这个选项有一定迷惑性。因为文章第一段两种历史学家的矛盾点可以解释为在二战的影响上（一个认为有影响，另一个认为没有影响）。但是“workplace”在文中并没有提到，也就是说这个影响不是在工会的工作场所这个问题上的。
- (E) 黑人在二战中获得的社会和法律的利益的程度。这个选项较易排除，不过要注意，这个很容易用我们的常识来推出来。大家读了那么多 Gmat 的文章，涉及到黑人权益的很多，所以把这个很容易当成背景知识或者是常识。要小心不要引入外部知识。

Question 13:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) providing a context within which to evaluate opposing viewpoints about a historical phenomenon
- (B) identifying a flawed assumption underlying one interpretation of a historical phenomenon
- (C) assessing the merits and weaknesses of a controversial theory about a historical phenomenon
- (D) discussing the historical importance of the development of a wartime alliance
- (E) evaluating evidence used to support a particular interpretation of a historical phenomenon

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

作者逻辑上是想介绍两个观点。然后说明这两个观点都不对。即工会面临一个窘境。

选项分析：

- (A) *Correct.* 一篇评估一个历史事件的两个相反观点的文章。这个翻译过来就和考点上说的差不多啦~
- (B) 确定一个对历史事件的解释的一个错误的假设。这个选项没有任何依据在文中。
- (C) 评价一个有争议的理论的优点和缺点。作者实际上是提出两个理论，说了这两个理论都有问题，没有提及优点，也不是要说明这些理论的优缺点。
- (D) 讨论在战争期间的联盟发展的历史性重要意义。作者一开头提到了联盟，但是以后就没再说过，这个联盟是其中一种观点所提供的背景，与主旨大意不同。
- (E) 评估对历史现象的一个特殊解释的证据。文章中并没有提及什么证据，就更不用说评估了。

补充提示：

工会的意思：

工会，或称劳工总会、工人联合会。工会原意是指基于共同利益而自发组织的社会团体。这个共同利益团体诸如为同一雇主工作的员工，在某一产业领域的个人。工会组织成立的主要意图，可以与雇主谈判工资薪水、工作时限和工作条件等等。

Essay 5

Historians have identified two dominant currents in the Russian women's movement of the late tsarist period. "Bourgeois" feminism, so called by its more radical opponents, emphasized "individualist" feminist goals such as access to education, career opportunities, and legal equality. "Socialist" feminists, by contrast, emphasized class, rather than gender, as the principal source of women's inequality and oppression, and socialist revolution, not legal reform, as the only road to emancipation and equality.

However, despite antagonism between bourgeois feminists and socialist feminists, the two movements shared certain underlying beliefs. Both regarded paid labor as the principal means by which women might attain emancipation: participation in the workplace and economic self-sufficiency, they believed, would make women socially useful and therefore deserving of equality with men. Both groups also recognized the enormous difficulties women faced when they combined paid labor with motherhood. In fact, at the First All-Russian Women's Congress in 1908, most participants advocated maternity insurance and paid maternity leave, although the intense hostility between some socialists and bourgeois feminists at the Congress made it difficult for them to recognize these areas of agreement. Finally, socialist feminists and most bourgeois feminists concurred in subordinating women's emancipation to what they considered the more important goal of liberating the entire Russian population from political oppression, economic backwardness, and social injustice.

文章的七经八脉:

两种女权主义者---虽然观点不同,但是有三处相同的地方---细化三处相同点

这篇文章脉络清晰,作者的意图也比较明显,就是确定两种观点的相同点。

Question 14:

The passage suggests that socialists within the Russian women's movement and most bourgeois feminists believed that in Russia

- (A) women would not achieve economic equality until they had political representation within the government
- (B) the achievement of larger political aims should take precedence over the achievement of women's rights
- (C) the emancipation of women would ultimately bring about the liberation of the entire Russian population from political oppression
- (D) women's oppression was more rooted in economic inequality than was the case in other countries
- (E) the women's movement was more ideologically divided than were women's movements in other countries

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目需要定位在整个文章的第二段。作者在第二段一整段都是在说两种女权主义者的所共同同意的地方。

选项分析:

- (A) 直到女人们在政府中有了政治代表她们才能或得经济平等。这个选项的内容在文章中没有出现过，即文中没有提到过政治代表的事情。在“Bourgeois”的观点中提到过“Legal equality”，或许和这个选项的内容有些关系，但是这不是两者的相同点。
- (B) **Correct**。达成更大的政治目标需要在达成妇女的权益之前。这句话定位在“socialist feminists and most bourgeois feminists concurred in subordinating women's emancipation to what they considered the more important goal of liberating the entire Russian population from political oppression, economic backwardness, and social injustice.”。原句的意思是要把解放女人们放到解放整个苏联的什么什么的后面。显然后者是更大的目标。
- (C) 解放女人最终可以让整个苏联的人从政治压迫中解脱出来。这个选项也定位在选项 B 的那句话上，只不过这个选项把两者关系弄反了。
- (D) 女性的压迫在经济的不平等中根深蒂固，这种情形苏联要比别的国家更严重。文章中从没有提到苏联与别的国家相比。属于无中生有。
- (E) 苏联女权运动在思想上其他国家的女性运动划分的更加细致。同选项 D，属于无中生有。

Question 15:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) identifying points of agreement between two groups
- (B) advocating one approach to social reform over another
- (C) contrasting two approaches to solving a political problem
- (D) arguing that the views espoused by one political group were more radical than those espoused by another group
- (E) criticizing historians for overlooking similarities between the views espoused by two superficially dissimilar groups

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

作者从逻辑上是希望说明这两种女权主义者是有相同点的。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct*. 确认两组女权主义者都同意的地方。这个完全符合刚刚分析出的意思。
- (B) 宣传对于社会改革的两种方式中的一种。作者并不是想宣传或倡导哪种女权主义者的理论，而是突出说明两种女权主义者所都同意的地方。
- (C) 比较两种解决政治问题的方式。作者没有比较两者之意，只是想说明两者的相同点。（如果目的是比较的话，至少也该有不同点）。
- (D) 说明一个政治组织所信奉的观点比另一个组织的更加激进。同 C，更没有说过哪个更加激进些。
- (E) 批评历史学者关于忽略两个表面上不同的组织所信奉的观点的相同点。这个选项相对比较贴边，但是作者从没批判过什么的历史学家，也没说过两个组织只是表面上不同。

Question 16:

According to the passage, Russian socialists within the women's movement and most bourgeois feminists disagreed about which of the following?

- (A) Whether legal reform was central to the achievement of feminist goals
- (B) Whether paid employment was important for the achievement of equality
- (C) Whether maternity insurance was desirable for working mothers
- (D) Whether working mothers faced obstacles
- (E) Whether women's emancipation should be subordinated to the liberation of the Russian population

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目答案定位在第一段，这回问的是不同意的点。但是要想排除所有选项，必须也要注意第二段。注意，并不是第二段没有提到的都是不同的点，有些点可能两者都不同意。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct*. 法律的改革是否是达成女权主义者的目标的核心。定位在这两句话上 “"Bourgeois" feminism, so called by its more radical opponents, emphasized "individualist" feminist goals such as access to education, career opportunities, and legal equality.” 和 “as the principal source of women's inequality and oppression, and socialist

revolution, not legal reform, as the only road to emancipation and equality.” 其后一句也突出了“not legal reform”，也说明了前一种女权主义者是认为需要“legal reform”的。

- (B) 有薪雇佣在达成平等这个问题上是否很重要。这个选项定位在“Both regarded paid labor as the principal means by which women might attain emancipation”。几乎是原句的另一种说法。
- (C) 生育保险是否是工作的母亲所需要的。定位在这里“most participants advocated maternity insurance and paid maternity leave”和这里“Both groups also recognized the enormous difficulties women faced when they combined paid labor with motherhood”。两句话合起来看就是这个选项了。说明这个选项是两者的共同点。
- (D) 工作的母亲是否面临障碍。定位“Both groups also recognized the enormous difficulties women faced when they combined paid labor with motherhood”。“enormous difficulties”等于“obstacles”。说明这个选项是两者的共同点。
- (E) 女性的解放是否要放在全部苏联人解放的后面。文中的最后一句话。说明两者都同意女性的解放要次于全苏联的解放。

Essay 6

Colonial historian David Allen's intensive study of five communities in seventeenth-century Massachusetts is a model of meticulous scholarship on the detailed microcosmic level, and is convincing up to a point. Allen suggests that much more coherence and direct continuity existed between English and colonial agricultural practices and administrative organization than other historians have suggested. However, he overstates his case with the declaration that he has proved "the remarkable extent to which diversity in New England local institutions was directly imitative of regional differences in the mother country."

Such an assertion ignores critical differences between seventeenth-century England and New England. First, England was overcrowded and land-hungry; New England was sparsely populated and labor-hungry. Second, England suffered the normal European rate of mortality; New England, especially in the first generation of English colonists, was virtually free from infectious diseases. Third, England had an all-embracing state church; in New England membership in a church was restricted to the elect. Fourth, a high proportion of English villagers lived under paternalistic resident squires; no such class existed in New England. By narrowing his focus to village institutions and ignoring these critical differences, which studies by Greven, Demos, and Lockridge have shown to be so important, Allen has created a somewhat distorted picture of reality.

Allen's work is a rather extreme example of the "country community" school of seventeenth-century English history whose intemperate excesses in removing all national issues from the history of that period have been exposed by Professor Clive Holmes. What conclusion can be drawn, for example, from Allen's discovery that Puritan clergy who had come to the colonies from East Anglia were one-third to one-half as likely to return to England by 1660 as were Puritan ministers from western and northern England? We are not told in what way, if at all, this **discovery** illuminates historical understanding. Studies of local history have enormously expanded our horizons, but it is a mistake for their authors to conclude that village institutions are all that mattered, simply because their functions are all that the records of village institutions reveal.

文章的七经八脉：（感谢毛毛 carina 的精彩翻译）

David Allen's 有一项研究有点意思---不过有些夸张----他过于强调的说了 New England 的多样性事直接 England 的地区差异中直接模仿来的-----为什么他说的不对（为什么不可能是直接模仿的）-----揭示 Allen 的说法的问题在哪里。

Question 17:

According to the passage, which of the following was true of most villages in seventeenth-century England?

- (A) The resident squire had significant authority.
- (B) Church members were selected on the basis of their social status within the community.
- (C) Low population density restricted agricultural and economic growth.
- (D) There was little diversity in local institutions from one region to another.
- (E) National events had little impact on local customs and administrative organization.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (**Supporting ideas**)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目应该定位在第二段，因为只有那一段讲述了New England和England的条件不同点。也就肯定会有17世纪英格兰的乡村是什么样子的。

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct**。乡绅居民有很大的权力。这个题目想要做对必须理解“paternalistic”这个词的意思。家长式的特权当然就是有很大的权力，所以这个选项是正确的。
- (B) 教会人员是以他们在社区中的社会地位而选举出来的。这个选项定位在这里“Third, England had an all-embracing state church; in New England membership in a church was restricted to the elect.”。由这句原文我们发现这个选项说的是 New England 的情况。
- (C) 低人口密度限制了农业和经济的增长。文中提到英格兰人口密度比较低，但是没有说过会限制什么。
- (D) 当地的制度从一个地区到另一个地区没有很大的变化。选项在文中没有被直接提到过。
- (E) 国家的事件对于当地的习俗和行政组织没有什么影响。文中一直在强调国情对于当地历史和制度的影响。这个选项说反了。如果没有影响，那么作者的第二段一整段都在做无用功。

Question 18:

The passage suggests that Professor Clive Holmes would most likely agree with which of the following statements?

- (A) An understanding of seventeenth-century English local institutions requires a consideration of national issues.
- (B) The "country community" school of seventeenth-century English history distorts historical evidence in order to establish continuity between old and new institutions.
- (C) Most historians distort reality by focusing on national concerns to the exclusion of local concerns.
- (D) National issues are best understood from the perspective of those at the local level.
- (E) Local histories of seventeenth-century English villages have contributed little to the understanding of village life.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目定位比较容易, 关键词很明确 “Professor Clive Holmes” 的那句话。所以对句子 “Allen's work is a rather extreme example of the "country community" school of seventeenth-century English history whose intemperate excesses in removing all national issues from the history of that period have been exposed by Professor Clive Holmes.” 的理解就显的至关重要了。

这句话的意思是: Allen 的作品是属于 “country community” 这个学派的极端的例子, Professor Clive Holmes 已经曝光了这个学派的过激之处在于其所有判断都排除了当时的国情。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct*。理解 17 世纪英国的当地的制度需要考虑国情。这句话就是把考点提到的那句话意译了一下。
- (B) “country community” 学派歪曲了历史的证据就是为了建立新老制度的连续性。Professor Clive Holmes 没有提到过这个学派的目的, 只是说曝光了这个学派的这个特点。
- (C) 注重国家所关切的事情而排除地方所关切的事情让很多历史学家歪曲了真相。“Clive Holmes” 的观点是考虑是否可以直接模仿的问题时 (历史角度), 一定要综合考量当时当地的国情。和关注国家还是地方无关。
- (D) 国情最好的了解方法是从地方了解。应该是在了解国情的基础上了解地方的制度并综合历史考虑。
- (E) 17 世纪英国当地的乡村历史对让我们了解乡村生活帮助甚少。这个是无关选项。

Question 19:

It can be inferred from the passage that the author of the passage considers Allen's "discovery" (see highlighted text) to be

- (A) already known to earlier historians
- (B) based on a logical fallacy
- (C) improbable but nevertheless convincing
- (D) an unexplained, isolated fact
- (E) a new, insightful observation

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目重要考察我们关于高亮词所在的这句话的理解。“We are not told in what way, if at all, this discovery illuminates historical understanding.” 我翻译一下这句话这个题目就很容易选了。

我们不知道是什么方法, 如果这种方法的存在话, 这个发现将会点亮历史的认识。

选项分析:

- (A) 以前的历史学家已经知道的。这个无从谈起, 文中没有提到过。
- (B) 基于一个错误的逻辑。作者没有提到 “Allen” 基于的逻辑有什么错误。
- (C) 难以置信但有说服力。作者对于 “discovery” 持否定态度, “Allen” 也没有点亮历史, 所以也就不可能有说服力。
- (D) **Correct**。一个没有解释, 孤立的事实。从高亮词所在句句意以及前一句话可以看出, 作者承认 “Allen” 发现的这个事实的真实性, 但是不承认能从这样一个事实中得到什么有用的信息。因为 “Allen” 没有点亮历史, 所以可以证明这个事实是没有被解释的。
- (E) 一个新的, 有见地的意见。从定位句的意思可以看出, 作者对这个意见表现出的是否定的态度。

Question 20:

The author of the passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) substantiating a claim about a historical event
- (B) reconciling two opposing ideas about a historical era
- (C) disputing evidence a scholar uses to substantiate a claim about a historical event
- (D) analyzing two approaches to scholarly research and evaluating their methodologies
- (E) criticizing a particular study and the approach to historical scholarship it represents

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

作者逻辑上即是想说明 Allen 的研究是有问题的, 进而对其所代表的历史学派发表自己的看法。

选项分析:

- (A) 证实对一个历史事件的声明。作者在整篇文章里都没有要去证明什么，只是提出了对一种言论的质疑。
- (B) 调和对一个历史时期的两个对立的观点。文章中只有一个 **discovery**，没有两个对立的观点。
- (C) 争论一个学者用过的证据来证实对一个历史事件的声明。同 A，这个甚至可以算作无关选项。
- (D) 分析对一个学术研究的两个对立观点并评估他们的方法。这个更属于无中生有，如果一定要说有对立观点的话，就是对于要不要考虑 “national” 的问题的两种观点了。不过作者没有突出这两者对立的意思。
- (E) **Correct.** 批评一个特定的研究及其所代表的学派的态度。就是考点里说的，这里就不赘述了。

Essay 7

The United States government has a long-standing policy of using federal funds to keep small business viable. The Small Business Act of 1953 authorized the Small Business Administration (SBA) to enter into contracts with government agencies having procurement powers and to arrange for fulfillment of these contracts by awarding subcontracts to small businesses. In the mid-1960's, during the war on poverty years, Congress hoped to encourage minority entrepreneurs by directing such funding to minority businesses. At first this funding was directed toward minority entrepreneurs with very low incomes. A 1967 amendment to the Economic Opportunity Act directed the SBA to pay special attention to minority-owned businesses located in urban or rural areas characterized by high proportions of unemployed or low-income individuals. Since then, the answer given to the fundamental question of who the recipients should be--the most economically disadvantaged or those with the best prospects for business success--has changed, and the social goals of the programs have shifted, resulting in policy changes.

The first shift occurred during the early 1970's. While the goal of assisting the economically disadvantaged entrepreneur remained, a new goal emerged: to remedy the effects of past discrimination. In fact, in 1970 the SBA explicitly stated that their main goal was to increase the number of minority-owned businesses. At the time, minorities constituted seventeen percent of the nation's population, but only four percent of the nation's self-employed. This **ownership gap** was held to be the result of past discrimination. Increasing the number of minority-owned firms was seen as a way to remedy this problem. In that context, providing funding to minority entrepreneurs in middle- and high-income brackets seemed justified.

In the late 1970's, the goals of minority-business funding programs shifted again. At the Minority Business Development Agency, for example, the goal of increasing numbers of minority-owned firms was supplanted by the goal of creating and assisting more minority-owned substantive firms with future growth potential. Assisting manufacturers or wholesalers became far more important than assisting small service businesses. Minority-business funding programs were now justified as instruments for economic development, particularly for creating jobs in minority communities of high unemployment.

文章的七经八脉:

在美国,用联邦资金来帮助小型企业已经是一个很长时间的 policy 了---1953 年有了 SBA---当年它是做什么的----1967 年它的目标又变成了什么---从 1967 以后,谁是接受者这个答案就有了变化---1970s 初期它的答案是怎么样的----1970s 年后期它的答案啊又变成了怎么样的。

这篇文章脉络清晰,句子也相对比较好理解,题目偏细节,类似于这样比较好掌握主旨的文章,其题目通常会偏细节。

Question 21:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) discuss historical changes in a government policy
- (B) describe the role of Congress in regulating the work of the SBA
- (C) contrast types of funding sources used by minority businesses
- (D) correct a misconception about minority entrepreneurship
- (E) advocate an alternative approach to funding minority entrepreneurs

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章主要讲了一个政策，或者说一个选择投资接受者标准变化的这样一个历史进程。作者以陈述事实为主，没有发表自己的观点。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct.* 讨论一个历史性的政府政策的改变。这个和考点中所讲述的一样，这里不再赘述。不过要注意一点，不要见到 “discuss” 一类的词就断定是发表了观点。这类词用法很活。
- (B) 描述了国会在监察 SBA 的工作时的地位。这个选项中提到了国会，在整篇文章中，只有一处提到了国会，那处说的是在 1960s 的中期，国会希望 SBA 怎么怎么样。作者在行文中对此只是一笔带过，把它作为描述一系列历史变迁中的一个部分，并不是主要内容。
- (C) 比较少数民族企业的投资来源的类型。作者在文中只是说明了一种投资来源的类型，即是 “federal fund”。
- (D) 纠正一个对少数民族创业的误解。这个观点属于无中生有，文章一直都在讲资金，很少提及少数民族本身创业一类的事情。更不用说误解了。
- (E) 提倡另一种投资少数民族的方法。文章通篇讲的主要围绕在谁是这个投资的接受者这一方面，没有提及另一种方法，而是在讲一个东西的屡次变迁。

Question 22:

It can be inferred that the "ownership gap" (see highlighted text) would be narrowed if which of the following were to occur?

- (A) Minority entrepreneurs received a percentage of government contracts equal to that received by nonminority entrepreneurs.
- (B) Middle- and high-income minority entrepreneurs gave more assistance to their low-income counterparts in the business community.
- (C) Minority entrepreneurs hired a percentage of minority employees equal to the

- percentage of minority residents in their own communities.
(D) The percentage of self-employed minority persons rose to more than ten percent of all self-employed persons.
(E) Seventeen percent of all persons employed in small businesses were self-employed.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这道题目定位在出现高亮词汇的句子中。为了方便推断, 首先我们要弄明白什么是“ownership gap”。这样我们找到定位句的前一句。即“**At the time, minorities constituted seventeen percent of the nation's population, but only four percent of the nation's self-employed.**”。首先找这句话中到底有什么“gap”, 显然是 17%, 与 4% 的一个“gap”。用白话说, 就是少数民族当老板的太少了。

选项分析:

- (A) 少数民族企业可以接受与非少数民族企业一样多的政府合同。我们已经知道, 现在的“gap”是没企业, 而不是有企业没订单。
(B) 中高收入的给予低收入的少数民族企业些帮助。同理, 是企业少而非订单合同少。
(C) 少数民族企业家雇佣的少数民族员工比率与在其社区的少数民族比率相同。这个选项没有说明文中所指的“gap”。文中的“gap”是老板少, 不是员工少。
(D) **Correct**。少数民族老板上升到所有老板的 10%。这个就是考点中所说的“gap”。解释在考点中, 这里不赘述了。
(E) 17% 的小商业雇佣人员是老板。这个和“gap”无关, 因为不知道这些人是否是少数民族。

Question 23:

According to the passage, in 1970 funding to minority entrepreneurs focused primarily on which of the following?

- (A) Alleviating chronic unemployment in urban areas
(B) Narrowing the ownership gap
(C) Assisting minority-owned businesses with growth potential
(D) Awarding subcontracts to businesses that encouraged community development
(E) Targeting the most economically disadvantaged minority-owned businesses

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目之中看到了关键词“1970”，所以这个题目比较容易定位。定位在第二段 “In fact, in 1970 the SBA explicitly stated that their main goal was to increase the number of minority-owned businesses.” 中即可找到答案。这句话的意思是 SBA 目的是增加少数民族创业的数量。也就是说这个目标同时让上题中的 “gap” 有所缩减。也就是说他们的主要目标即是缩减相应的 “gap”。所以这个题目很明确。在 “选项分析” 中只翻译答案。不另作解释。

选项分析:

- (A) 减缓城市的长期的失业。
- (B) **Correct**。缩减拥有的差距。
- (C) 援助有潜力的少数民族企业。
- (D) 奖励可以鼓励社区发展的商业以承包单。
- (E) 目标是经济最为不利的少数民族所有企业。

Question 24:

Which of the following best describes the function of the second paragraph in the passage as a whole?

- (A) It narrows the scope of the topic introduced in the first paragraph.
- (B) It presents an example of the type of change discussed in the first paragraph.
- (C) It cites the most striking instance of historical change in a particular government policy.
- (D) It explains the rationale for the creation of the government agency whose operations are discussed in the first paragraph.
- (E) It presents the results of policies adopted by the federal government.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

评价 (Evaluation)
旨在考察我们对文章中某一段的主旨意思的理解，以及对作者作此段落或词的用意的理解。

注意这种考题在 GMAT 中不像我们国内的英语考试一样，一问就是承上启下，这里要仔细站在作者的角度体会作者的写作心理和写作用意。

第一段的主题是说 **SBA** 的援助资金的援助目标一直在小商业范围内变动，但在 **1967** 年后就目标就开始转移向了少数民族的创业。而第二段讲的是其中第一个转变。第一段最后一句是过渡句，主要说明的是自从 **1967** 年以后，目标在改变，暗示了后文将要说明目标是如何改变的。

选项分析：

- (A) 它缩小了第一段所给的主题范围。第一段的主题是说 **SBA** 的援助资金的援助目标一直在小商业范围内变动，但在 **1967** 年后就目标就开始转移向了少数民族的创业。而第二段讲的是其中第一个转变。所以谈不到缩小第一段的主题范围。
- (B) **Correct**。它列举了第一段所提的一种改变的一个例子。第二段的确是说明了其中一种改变。又由于有第一段最后一句话的出现，故可以算是举了一个例子。
- (C) 它在一个特定的政府政策的历史变迁中举了一个最引人注目的例子。这个翻译句的前半句没有问题，但是后半句中说的是一个“最引人注目的例子”，文中没有提到这一点。
- (D) 它解释了一个在第一段讨论过运转问题的政府代理机构的成因。这个机构无疑指的是 **SBA**，第二段的主题并不是讨论 **SBA** 的作用，而是那个“**shift**”。
- (E) 它展示了联邦政府采用的政策结果。第二段的目的是为了展示结果，而是要展示这个“**shift**”。何况第二段也没用提到这个“**shift**”的结果是什么。

Essay 8

In terrestrial environments, gravity places special demands on the cardiovascular systems of animals. Gravitational pressure can cause blood to pool in the lower regions of the body, making it difficult to circulate blood to critical organs such as the brain. Terrestrial snakes, in particular, exhibit adaptations that aid in circulating blood against the force of gravity.

The problem confronting terrestrial snakes is best illustrated by what happens to sea snakes when removed from their supportive medium. Because the vertical pressure gradients within the blood vessels are counteracted by similar pressure gradients in the surrounding water, the distribution of blood throughout the body of sea snakes remains about the same regardless of their orientation in space, provided they remain in the ocean. When removed from the water and tilted at various angles with the head up, however, blood pressure at their midpoint drops significantly, and at brain level falls to zero. That many terrestrial snakes in similar spatial orientations do not experience this kind of circulatory failure suggests that certain adaptations enable them to regulate blood pressure more effectively in those orientations.

One such adaptation is the closer proximity of the terrestrial snake's heart to its head, which helps to ensure circulation to the brain, regardless of the snake's orientation in space. The heart of sea snakes can be located near the middle of the body, a position that minimizes the work entailed in circulating blood to both extremities. In arboreal snakes, however, which dwell in trees and often assume a vertical posture, the average distance from the heart to the head can be as little as 15 percent of overall body length. Such a location requires that blood circulated to the tail of the snake travel a greater distance back to the heart, a problem solved by another adaptation. When climbing, arboreal snakes often pause momentarily to wiggle their bodies, causing waves of muscle contraction that advance from the lower torso to head. By compressing the veins and forcing blood forward, these contractions apparently improve the flow of venous blood returning to the heart.

文章的七经八脉:

以一个常见的现象为总起, 提出蛇会对重力现象有所适应---以水蛇作为例子, 水蛇如果拿到陆地上就会出现脑部血压为 0 的情况, 陆蛇不会---必然有适应性存在---适应性是什么。

Question 25:

The passage provides information in support of which of the following assertions?

- (A) The disadvantages of an adaptation to a particular feature of an environment often outweigh the advantages of such an adaptation.
- (B) An organism's reaction to being placed in an environment to which it is not well adapted can sometimes illustrate the problems that have been solved by the

- adaptations of organisms indigenous to that environment.
- (C) The effectiveness of an organism's adaptation to a particular feature of its environment can only be evaluated by examining the effectiveness with which organisms of other species have adapted to a similar feature of a different environment.
 - (D) Organisms of the same species that inhabit strikingly different environments will often adapt in remarkably similar ways to the few features of those environments that are common.
 - (E) Different species of organisms living in the same environment will seldom adapt to features of that environment in the same way.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

应用 (Application)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的深度认知, 并达到可以应用总结的地步。

这个题目很难定位, 即是要对于全文的细节做一个了解, 然后选择。这道题的错误选项基本都是文章中没有提到的。

选项分析:

- (A) 一个对特定环境特征的适应性的缺点远大于这个适应性的优点。文中没有提到过适应性的优缺点问题, 这个选项属于无中生有。
- (B) **Correct**。一个生物体在被放到一个不适应的环境时有时会说明那些被适应这个环境的适应性所解决的问题。这个选项可以定位在第二段中, 水蛇被拿出水自然适应不了陆地的重力系统, 但是与水蛇有相似特征的陆地蛇并没有死, 这就说明了陆地蛇必然有适应性存在。并且这个适应性解决了这个重力的问题。与该选项的意思相符。
- (C) 生物体对特定环境的独特特征的适应性的有效与否只能通过这个生物群体的其他物种适应的不同环境的同样特征的有效性来检验。在选择中, 尽量避开文中没有明显提及的“极端”词汇。比如这个选项的“only”。另外, 这个选项的内容在文中也没有明显涉及。
- (D) 同种类的生物体居住在极为不同的环境中通常对这些环境的为数不多的相同点有着显著的相同的适应方法。文中没有提及这个选项的内容, 无中生有。
- (E) 不同物种的生命体在相同的环境下不会用同样的方法适应环境的特征。这个选项没有根据。文中也没有提及说不同物种的适应方法。

Question 26:

According to the passage, one reason that the distribution of blood in the sea snake changes little while the creature remains in the ocean is that

- (A) the heart of the sea snake tends to be located near the center of its body
- (B) pressure gradients in the water surrounding the sea snake counter the effects of vertical pressure gradients within its blood vessels

- (C) the sea snake assumes a vertical posture less frequently than do the terrestrial and the arboreal snake
- (D) the sea snake often relies on waves of muscle contractions to help move blood from the torso to the head
- (E) the force of pressure gradients in the water surrounding the sea snake exceeds that of vertical pressure gradients within its circulatory system

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目答案定位在第二段 “Because the vertical pressure gradients within the blood vessels are counteracted by similar pressure gradients in the surrounding water, the distribution of blood throughout the body of sea snakes remains about the same regardless of their orientation in space, provided they remain in the ocean.” 答案选项几乎是这句话的意译。

选项分析:

- (A) 海蛇的心脏在其身体中部附近。这个选项的关键词出现在文章的第三段。但是这并非海蛇血液分配均匀的原因，相反的，这是陆蛇适应性的一个表现。
- (B) **Correct.** 重力与海洋的浮力相互抵消。这个考点中解释了，此处不做赘述了。
- (C) 海蛇相比于陆蛇和树蛇，不经常摆竖直 **pose**。这个选项的依据是第三段说树蛇经常摆竖直 **pose**。不过同样，文中并没有说这点是海蛇血液分布均匀的原因，其实海蛇无论什么 **pose**，都没事，因为浮力会抵消重力。
- (D) 海蛇经常通过肌肉的收缩让来让血液从身体流入大脑。这个是树蛇的办法，不是海蛇的办法。
- (E) 海洋的浮力比重力的力量要强。找回定位句，有 “**similar**” 一词，所以这个 “**exceeds**” 是错误的。

Question 27:

The author suggests that which of the following is a disadvantage that results from the location of a snake's heart in close proximity to its head?

- (A) A decrease in the efficiency with which the snake regulates the flow of blood to the brain
- (B) A decrease in the number of orientations in space that a snake can assume without loss of blood flow to the brain
- (C) A decrease in blood pressure at the snake's midpoint when it is tilted at various angles with its head up
- (D) An increase in the tendency of blood to pool at the snake's head when the snake is tilted at various angles with its head down

- (E) An increase in the amount of effort required to distribute blood to and from the snake's tail

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目定位比较明显, 在第3段中 “Such a location requires that blood circulated to the tail of the snake travel a greater distance back to the heart, a problem solved by another adaptation. ”

选项分析:

- (A) 蛇调整血流向脑的效率下降。文中没有提到过, 而且从行文的发展来看, 似乎这个选项说反了。因为离脑近了, 血流向脑的速度和效率应该会上升。
- (B) 蛇能朝向的不会影响血流的方向数减少。文中也没有提到这一点, 提到“方向”这个词的是在第二段, 但说的是水蛇不会因方向而影响血流。
- (C) 当其昂起头时, 蛇身体中部的血压下降。这个选项在文中找不到根据, 比较容易排出。
- (D) 当蛇低头时, 增加了血涌向大脑的趋势。这个选项在文中找不到根据, 比较容易排出。
- (E) **Correct**。需要更大的努力以让血流流向蛇尾。因为原文介绍了, 心到蛇尾的距离增大了, 所以需要的“努力”也自然就多了。

Question 28:

In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with doing which of the following?

- (A) Explaining adaptations that enable the terrestrial snake to cope with the effects of gravitational pressure on its circulatory system
- (B) Comparing the circulatory system of the sea snake with that of the terrestrial snake
- (C) Explaining why the circulatory system of the terrestrial snake is different from that of the sea snake
- (D) Pointing out features of the terrestrial snake's cardiovascular system that make it superior to that of the sea snake
- (E) Explaining how the sea snake is able to neutralize the effects of gravitational pressure on its circulatory system

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

其实这篇文章主要的目的是向读者介绍蛇对与重力系统的适应性。其中包括了水蛇怎么样，来引出陆地上的蛇必然有的适应性。

选项分析：

- (A) **Correct**。解释让陆生蛇能够配合重力系统影响的适应性。全文整体都一直在说蛇对于重力的适应性。
- (B) 比较水蛇和陆蛇的循环系统。文章中确实提到了水蛇和陆蛇的循环系统。不过作者逻辑上的主要意思不在于此，是想利用这个说明蛇对重力系统的适应性。
- (C) 解释为什么陆蛇和海蛇的循环系统不同。这个选项还是比较有迷惑性的。文中解释了为什么海蛇与陆蛇不同，原因就是适应性性的一个表征。而行文中作者也确实说的是这个。不过这个选项把重点搞错了，作者的逻辑目的并不是解释为什么不同，而是要解释适应性，所以甚至可以把这个循环系统的不同当做一个说明适应性的载体。
- (D) 指出陆蛇的心血管系统要强于海蛇的心血管系统。这个选项文中没有提到。即便陆蛇的心血管系统因适应性而比较适合陆生也没有证据能说明让陆蛇的心血管系统更强水蛇，而且也不是作者的主题。
- (E) 解释海蛇如何抵消重力对循环系统的影响。这个选项文中提到了，是靠海水浮力（这不是海蛇的能力，be able to 在选项中给我们的理解是水蛇的某种自身能力抵消的重力），而且这不是作者的中心意思。

Essay 9

In a new book about the antiparty feeling of the early political leaders of the United States, Ralph Ketcham argues that the first six Presidents differed decisively from later Presidents because the first six held values inherited from the classical humanist tradition of eighteenth-century England. In this view, government was designed not to satisfy the private desires of the people but to make them better citizens; this tradition stressed the disinterested devotion of political leaders to the public good. Justice, wisdom, and courage were more important qualities in a leader than the ability to organize voters and win elections. Indeed, leaders were supposed to be called to office rather than to run for office. And if they took up the burdens of public office with a sense of duty, leaders also believed that such offices were naturally their due because of their social preeminence or their contributions to the country. Given this classical conception of leadership, it is not surprising that the first six Presidents condemned political parties. Parties were partial by definition, self-interested, and therefore serving something other than the transcendent public good.

Even during the first presidency (Washington's), however, the classical conception of virtuous leadership was being undermined by commercial forces that had been gathering since at least the beginning of the eighteenth century. Commerce--its profit-making, its self-interestedness, its individualism--became the enemy of these classical ideals. Although Ketcham does not picture the struggle in quite this way, he does rightly see Jackson's tenure (the seventh presidency) as the culmination of the acceptance of party, commerce, and individualism. For the Jacksonians, nonpartisanship lost its relevance, and under the direction of Van Buren, party gained a new legitimacy. The classical ideals of the first six Presidents became identified with a privileged aristocracy, an aristocracy that had to be overcome in order to allow competition between opposing political interests. Ketcham is so strongly committed to justifying the classical ideals, however, that he underestimates the advantages of their decline. For example, the classical conception of leadership was incompatible with our modern notion of the freedoms of speech and press, freedoms intimately associated with the legitimacy of opposing political parties.

文章的七经八脉:

“Ralph Ketcham”说美国的前六位总统受 18 世纪英国古典人文主义传统的影响很重----介绍一下那个时候的“leader”是什么样子的, 要求是什么----作者开始发表自己的观点---其实从华盛顿开始商业的力量就不可忽视了---虽然“Ralph Ketcham”并没有提这点, 但是他说明了这个影响在第 7 人总统是达到顶点----“Ralph Ketcham”低估了“classical ideals”减少的优势。

总体上来讲, 这篇文章是一个评论观点的文章, 全文围绕着“Ralph Ketcham”的观点展开并对其观点的正确之处和错误之处给予指出和点评。作者最后发表了自己的观点。因此主旨较为容易确定。但是细节较多, 文章中的比较难理解的句子还是较多的。

Question 29:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) describing and comparing two theories about the early history of the United States
- (B) describing and analyzing an argument about the early history of the United States
- (C) discussing new evidence that qualifies a theory about the early history of the United States
- (D) refuting a theory about political leadership in the United States
- (E) resolving an ambiguity in an argument about political leadership in the United States

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

正如“七经八脉”里所说，这篇文章主要是评论了一个观点。即“Ralph Ketcham”的观点。主旨较易找出。

选项分析:

- (A) 描述和比较关于美国的早期历史的学说。文中不涉及到两个观点。
- (B) **Correct.** 描述和分析关于美国的早期历史的一个观点。同考点所说。
- (C) 讨论限定一个关于美国的早期历史的学说的新证据。作者在文中没有提到过相应的证据。只是单纯的评述“Ralph Ketcham”观点。
- (D) 反对一个关于美国政治领导的学说。首先作者并没有完全反对“Ralph Ketcham”的学说。其次这个学说并不是完全讲关于政治领导的，是一个关于美国早期历史的学说。
- (E) 解决一个关于美国的早期历史的一个观点中的矛盾。文中没有提到有矛盾的观点。

Question 30:

According to the passage, the author and Ketcham agree on which of the following points?

- (A) The first six Presidents held the same ideas about political parties as did later Presidents in the United States.
- (B) Classical ideals supported the growth of commercial forces in the United States.
- (C) The first political parties in the United States were formed during Van Buren's term in office.
- (D) The first six Presidents placed great emphasis on individualism and civil rights.
- (E) Widespread acceptance of political parties occurred during Andrew Jackson's presidency.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目定位在第三段，只有在作者发表观点的段落才能看出作者的态度，即作者同意哪些观点，反对哪些观点。

选项分析:

- (A) 前 6 位总统和以后的美国总统对政党有相同的观点。两个人都认为前 6 位和以后的总统在对待政党问题上看法迥异。这个选项说反了。
- (B) 古典的理想支持在美国生长商业力量。定位在 “Commerce--its profit-making, its self-interestedness, its individualism--became the enemy of these classical ideals. ” 和其的一句 “Although Ketcham does not picture the struggle in quite this way, he does rightly see Jackson's tenure (the seventh presidency) as the culmination of the acceptance of party, commerce, and individualism. ” 显然看出，两个人都是不这么认为的。尤其是作者。
- (C) 在美国的第一个政党是在 “Van Buren ” 的任期中建立的。关键词出现在这句话中 “For the Jacksonians, nonpartisanship lost its relevance, and under the direction of Van Buren, party gained a new legitimacy. ” 从中也可以看出政党是有了新的合法性。也说明了政党不是这个时候才建立的。
- (D) 前 6 位总统很强调公民权和利己主义。还是可以定位到选项 B 中的那句话，说明至少利己主义是在前 6 位总统时期是不被认同的。公民权文中没有被提到。
- (E) *Correct*。在 “Andrew Jackson ” 的任期政党被广泛接受。定位在 “he does rightly see Jackson's tenure (the seventh presidency) as the culmination of the acceptance of party, commerce, and individualism. ” 是作者对 “Ketcham ” 观点的评价也是认同。同时说明了在 “Andrew Jackson ” 时期，政党被广泛接受。

Question 31:

It can be inferred that the author of the passage would be most likely to agree that modern views of the freedoms of speech and press are

- (A) values closely associated with the beliefs of the aristocracy of the early United States
- (B) political rights less compatible with democracy and individualism than with classical ideals
- (C) political rights uninfluenced by the formation of opposing political parties
- (D) values not inherent in the classical humanist tradition of eighteenth-century England
- (E) values whose interpretation would have been agreed on by all United States Presidents

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目的关键词十分明显, 定位很容易 “For example, the classical conception of leadership was incompatible with our modern notion of the freedoms of speech and press, freedoms intimately associated with the legitimacy of opposing political parties.”。这是文中的最后部分。

选项分析:

- (A) 是与早期美国贵族统治关系紧密的价值观。根据定位句的前半句, 我们知道, 言论自由与古典的观点是矛盾的 (在第二段的 “The classical ideals of the first six Presidents became identified with a privileged aristocracy” 中, 古典观点和贵族统治被划了等号)。所以这个选项是错误的。
- (B) 政治权力在民主主义和个人主义中比之于古典理想更为容易共存。这个选项的内容在文中没有提到过, 也无从推出。
- (C) 政治权力未受反对党的组成的影响。这个的关键词在 “freedoms intimately associated with the legitimacy of opposing political parties.”。原句是在解释自由的来源是什么。
- (D) **Correct**。这样的价值观不是 18 世纪英格兰传统古典人文主义学者所有的内在价值观。从考点中说的定位句可以知道, 既然两者本来矛盾, 那肯定在 18 世纪的英格兰 “言论自由” 这个价值观是不存在的。
- (E) 被美国所有的总统所认同的价值观的诠释 (意思就是说言论自由是美国历任总统都认同的价值观)。显然这个选项不正确。第三段的行文已经说的很清楚了。只有前六任以后 “言论自由” 这个价值观才被逐渐认同。

Question 32:

Which of the following, if true, provides the LEAST support for the author's argument about commerce and political parties during Jackson's presidency?

- (A) Many supporters of Jackson resisted the commercialization that could result from participation in a national economy.
- (B) Protest against the corrupt and partisan nature of political parties in the United States subsided during Jackson's presidency.
- (C) During Jackson's presidency the use of money became more common than bartering of goods and services.
- (D) More northerners than southerners supported Jackson because southerners were opposed to the development of a commercial economy.
- (E) Andrew Jackson did not feel as strongly committed to the classical ideals of leadership as George Washington had felt.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)

旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知, 以及对作者行文目的的判断。

这个题目的定位比较模糊。只要区分清楚J对于商业和政治的观点就不难推断出答案。注意题目是要求找出不支持的一项。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct.* 许多 *Jackson* 的支持者反对由于加入国民经济而引发的商业化。这个选项属于直接反对。不论是什么为基础的商业化, 只要被 “*Jackson*” 的支持者反对了, 都是反对作者对于 *Jackson* 任期中 “商业化” 这一论点的。
- (B) 在 *Jackson* 的任期, 抗议腐败和党派性强的美国政党的声音平息了。对政党否定之声的平息支持了作者对于 J 任期政治上的观点。
- (C) 在 J 的任期中, 钱变得比用等价物交换更为普遍。直接支持作者对于 J 任期商业更为重要的观点, 钱的更多使用表示了商业的色彩更浓 (以物换物更多的是对必须品的需求, 而不是商业化)。
- (D) 更多的北方人支持 J 因为南方人反对商业经济的发展。只要看懂了 “*oppose*” 的意思, 这个选项比较容易排出。属于直接支持。
- (E) *Andrew Jackson* 没有像 *George Washington* 一样的强烈致力于古典的理想。华盛顿是非商业化的支持者, J 没有和他一样的观点证明 J 支持商业化。属于支持选项。

Essay 10

Conventional wisdom has it that large deficits in the United States budget cause interest rates to rise. Two main arguments are given for this claim. According to the first, as the deficit increases, the government will borrow more to make up for the ensuing shortage of funds. Consequently, it is argued, if both the total supply of credit (money available for borrowing) and the amount of credit sought by nongovernment borrowers remain relatively stable, as is often supposed, then the price of credit (the interest rate) will increase. That this is so is suggested by the basic economic principle that if supplies of a commodity (here, credit) remain fixed and demand for that commodity increases, its price will also increase. The second argument supposes that the government will tend to finance its deficits by increasing the money supply with insufficient regard for whether there is enough room for economic growth to enable such an increase to occur without causing inflation. It is then argued that financiers will expect the deficit to cause inflation and will raise interest rates, anticipating that because of inflation the money they lend will be worth less when paid back.

Unfortunately for the first argument, it is unreasonable to assume that nongovernment borrowing and the supply of credit will remain relatively stable. Nongovernment borrowing sometimes decreases. When it does, increased government borrowing will not necessarily push up the total demand for credit. Alternatively, when credit availability increases, for example through greater foreign lending to the United States, then interest rates need not rise, even if both private and government borrowing increase.

The second argument is also problematic. Financing the deficit by increasing the money supply should cause inflation only when there is not enough room for economic growth. Currently, there is no reason to expect deficits to cause inflation. However, since many financiers believe that deficits ordinarily create inflation, then **admittedly** they will be inclined to raise interest rates to offset mistakenly anticipated inflation. This effect, however, is due to ignorance, not to the deficit itself, and could be lessened by educating financiers on this issue.

文章的七经八脉:

传统的思维认为大的赤字亏空会让利率上涨---主要有两个论点---介绍两个论点---分别说出这两个论点的问题

这篇文章有一定难度，第一段两个论点分别是什么意思是比较不容易读懂，如果第一段不明白以后的两段读完会更加一头雾水。这里就现在意译一下第一段两个论点的意义。

第一个论点的意义是说，一般来讲，所有可提供的借贷的钱和非政府人员想借的钱通常保持稳定（也就是说，一共这么多可以借的钱，要不政府的人借，要不非政府的人借，如果总量和非政府要借的钱保持一致，那么政府要借的更多，自然要起价，和奇货可居，自然起价一个道理）。政府由于赤字要更多的借钱，所以自然就利率上涨了。

第二个论点的意义是说政府为了填补赤字会不管会不会引起通货膨胀的向里面投钱。这样的话投资者会觉得赤字会导致通货膨胀，即过一段时间后拿出来的钱不如以前的值钱了，自然要求长利

率了。

Question 33:

Which of the following best summarizes the central idea of the passage?

- (A) A decrease in nongovernment borrowing or an increase in the availability of credit can eliminate or lessen the ill effects of increased borrowing by the government.
- (B) Educating financiers about the true relationship between large federal deficits and high interest rates will make financiers less prone to raise interest rates in response to deficits.
- (C) There is little support for the widely held belief that large federal deficits will create higher interest rates, as the main arguments given to defend this claim are flawed.
- (D) When the government borrows money, demand for credit increases, typically creating higher interest rates unless special conditions such as decreased consumer spending arise.
- (E) Given that most financiers believe in a cause-and-effect relationship between large deficits and high interest rates, it should be expected that financiers will raise interest rates.

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这个题目问的是作者这篇文章主要想表达什么，或者说作者主要想写什么。从行文可以看出，作者先介绍了两个观点，然后指出这两个主流观点都是有误的。所以得出结论“Conventional wisdom”是有误的。

选项分析:

- (A) 非政府人借钱的减少或借贷额度的增加可以取消或减少政府增加借贷的不利影响。这个选项基本来源于第一个论点。作者想要主要说明的不是第一个论点，而是这两个论点都是不正确的。
- (B) 教育金融家们并让他们了解赤字与利率的真正关系，这会让他们不那么容易去提升利率。这个选项来源于最后一句话，不过这不是作者这篇文章主要试图说明的事情，是一个小的细节。
- (C) **Correct**。因为证明赤字会引起高利率的论点是错误的，所以赤字会引起高利率这个观点是没有根据的。这个和考点里的解释相同，这里不做赘述。
- (D) 当政府借钱时，借贷需求上升，自然引发利率上升除非有特殊情况诸如顾客消费下降。这个选项基本说的都是第一个论点。不是中心意思。加之第一个论点也没有提到任何特殊情况。

- (E) 展示了大多数金融家相信的大程度的赤字和高利率的因果关系，可以预计金融家们会上调利率。前半句是正确的，文章确实展示了大家所广泛相信的因果关系，但是这并不是文章的主旨，文章想要告诉我们的是赤字和高利率是没有因果关系的。

Question 34:

It can be inferred from the passage that proponents of the second argument would most likely agree with which of the following statements?

- (A) The United States government does not usually care whether or not inflation increases.
- (B) People in the United States government generally know very little about economics.
- (C) The United States government is sometimes careless in formulating its economic policies.
- (D) The United States government sometimes relies too much on the easy availability of foreign credit.
- (E) The United States government increases the money supply whenever there is enough room for growth to support the increase.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

想作对这道题目必须清楚地理解第二个论点讲的是什么。在“七经八脉”中有说明，此处不再赘述了。

选项分析:

- (A) 美国政府通常不关心是否通货膨胀是否会增加。这个选项做了一个概念偷换，即美国政府不关心的是增加借贷会否引发通货膨胀，而不是不关心通货膨胀是否增加。
- (B) 政府的人一般都对经济知之甚少。文章中类似的观点出现在“This effect, however, is due to ignorance, not to the deficit itself, and could be lessened by educating financiers on this issue.”。但是通过这句话我们无法推断出金融家们对经济是知之甚少的。而且值得注意的是，我们这样的解析已经有异议的把金融家和政府人画了等号，文中没有证据表明这两个是可以画等号的。所以这个选项肯定是错误的。
- (C) **Correct**。美国政府有时指定的经济政策是比较粗心的。这个从“the government will tend to finance its deficits by increasing the money supply with insufficient regard for whether there is enough room for economic growth to enable such an increase to occur without causing inflation.” 可以看出，政府制定的政策是比较不小心的，因为它不管是否会引发通货膨胀。
- (D) 美国政府有时候十分依赖外国的贷款。出现类似这个选项的是在原文第二段中“Alternatively, when credit availability increases, for example through greater foreign lending to

the United States, then interest rates need not rise, even if both private and government borrowing increase.”，但是没有证据证明美国政府依赖这些贷款，而且这句话也和第一段提到的第二个观点无关。

- (E) 美国政府只有在有足够的空间支持这个增加时才会增加金钱的供应。这个选项把第二个论点的意思弄反了。

Question 35:

Which of the following claims concerning the United States government's financing of the deficit does the author make in discussing the second argument?

- (A) The government will decrease the money supply in times when the government does not have a deficit to finance.
- (B) The government finances its deficits by increasing the money supply whenever the economy is expanding.
- (C) As long as the government finances the deficit by borrowing, nongovernment borrowers will pay higher interest rates.
- (D) The only way for the government to finance its deficits is to increase the money supply without regard for whether such an increase would cause inflation.
- (E) Inflation should be caused when the government finances the deficit by increasing the money supply only if there is not enough room for economic growth to support the increase.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这道题目定位在第一段讲 **second argument** 的地方和第三段讲作者的观点的地方。具体讲什么在“七级八脉”中介绍过了，这里不做赘述。

选项分析:

- (A) 当不需要弥补赤字时，政府将会减少钱款的供应。此选项较易错选，文章中提到了政府会增加供应钱款以应对赤字。但是反过来却不一定正确。即作者没有提到过没有赤字的情况，所以我们无从判断。
- (B) 当经济增长时，政府才增加钱款的供应来填补赤字。在文中第一段找到这句话 “The second argument supposes that the government will tend to finance its deficits by increasing the money supply with insufficient regard for whether there is enough room for economic growth to enable such an increase to occur without causing inflation.”。说明政府实际上是不管经济增长与否而加钱来填补赤字的。

- (C) 只要政府通过借贷来填补赤字了，那么非政府的人就要支付更高的利息。第二个论点中没有提到关于非政府人员的问题。其次，如果在“enough room”的范围内的话，人们是不会立刻支付高额利率的。
- (D) 政府填补赤字的唯一方法是不论会不会产生通货膨胀，都要增加钱款供应。第二个论点没有提及“the only way”的问题。所以是错误的选项。
- (E) **Correct**。通货膨胀只有在没有足够的经济增长空间时政府增大钱款的供应后才会发生。这句话基本是文中第三段这句话的翻版“Financing the deficit by increasing the money supply should cause inflation only when there is not enough room for economic growth.”

Question 36:

The author uses the term "admittedly" (see highlighted text) in order to indicate that

- (A) the second argument has some truth to it, though not for the reasons usually supposed
- (B) the author has not been successful in attempting to point out inadequacies in the two arguments
- (C) the thesis that large deficits directly cause interest rates to rise has strong support after all
- (D) financiers should admit that they were wrong in thinking that large deficits will cause higher inflation rates
- (E) financiers generally do not think that the author's criticisms of the second argument are worthy of consideration

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)

旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知，以及对作者行文目的的判断。

这道题目定位在出现高亮词的那句话中。“admittedly”本身的意思是固然是的意思。相信大家作文中时常把它用作“让步段”首句。这里先来给大家翻译高亮词所在的句子。

意思是“但是，因为金融学家认为赤字按道理说会引起通货膨胀，故他们固然会倾向于增长利率来期望补偿他们所错误认为的会增长的通货膨胀。”

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct**。第二个论点有他真实的地方，虽然不是它假定的原因。（意思是第二个论点有对的地方，虽然引发利率上涨的原因是不正确的），没错，利率确实是会上涨的，但是不是因为赤字真的会引发通货膨胀，而是金融学家们认为会引发通货膨胀而“擅自”上调利率。
- (B) 作者没有成功的指出两个观点的不足之处。这个选项属于无中生有。

- (C) 赤字会直接引起利率的上升这个理论毕竟还是有强烈的支持的。这个选项较易误选。其说出了让步这一点，但是没有理由认为第二论点有强大的支持，文中也提到了这句话来否认这一观点 “**Currently, there is no reason to expect deficits to cause inflation.** ”
- (D) 金融学家必须承认他们在认为赤字会引发通货膨胀率这一观点上有错误。这句话本身没有错误，但是错的是这里 “**admittedly**” 不是为了说明金融学家们必须承认他们有错，而是为了说明赤字会引发通货膨胀是有一定的原由的。
- (E) 金融学家们通常不认为作者对于第二个论点的批评是值得考虑的。这个选项有些无稽之谈了，作为作者，怎么会在行文中目的是拆自己的台呢？所以这个选项不会是正确选项。

Essay 11

Current feminist theory, in validating women's own stories of their experience, has encouraged scholars of women's history to view the use of women's oral narratives as the methodology, next to the use of women's written autobiography, that brings historians closest to the "reality" of women's lives. Such narratives, unlike most standard histories, represent experience from the perspective of women, affirm the importance of women's contributions, and furnish present-day women with historical continuity that is essential to their identity, individually and collectively.

Scholars of women's history should, however, be as cautious about accepting oral narratives at face value as they already are about written memories. Oral narratives are no more likely than are written narratives to provide a disinterested commentary on events or people. Moreover, the stories people tell to explain themselves are shaped by narrative devices and storytelling conventions, as well as by other cultural and historical factors, in ways that the storytellers may be unaware of. The political rhetoric of a particular era, for example, may influence women's interpretations of the significance of their experience. Thus a woman who views the Second World War as pivotal in increasing the social acceptance of women's paid work outside the home may reach that conclusion partly and unwittingly because of wartime rhetoric encouraging a positive view of women's participation in such work.

文章的七经八脉:

现在的女权主义理论, 鼓励学者们用口述者所说的历史来作为一个研究历史的方法---有很多好处但是要小心---列举了两个需要小心之处并对第二个要小心的地方举了一个例子。

这篇文章从结构上看就是评述用口述来做历史依据的这样一个方法的文章。结构相对简单, 文中的难句也不多。

Question 37:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) contrasting the benefits of one methodology with the benefits of another
- (B) describing the historical origins and inherent drawbacks of a particular methodology
- (C) discussing the appeal of a particular methodology and some concerns about its use
- (D) showing that some historians' adoption of a particular methodology has led to criticism of recent historical scholarship
- (E) analyzing the influence of current feminist views on women's interpretations of their experience

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章的主旨较为容易确定, 文章一直在评论“口述”这样一个方法, 后面也指出了这个方法需要注意些什么。总而言之, 作者是想要去介绍这样一个方法的。

选项分析:

- (A) 比较两个方法的获益程度。文中提及了两个方法---口述和笔述。但实际上来讲, 作者在行文中没有比较过两者的优劣, 而是着重介绍口述这个方法及其需要注意的问题。
- (B) 介绍一个特定的方法的历史起源和一些内在的不足。这个选项后半句可以勉强算对, 但前半句中作者并没有提及过这个方法的起源 (貌似这个也没有什么起源, 以前人不会写字的时候不啥都靠口传么.....汗.....)。
- (C) **Correct**。讨论一个方法吸引人的地方和用这个方法的一些担心。这个归纳的太好了。把文章的基本内容全包括了。
- (D) 展示说有些历史学家采用的一个特定的方法引起了近来历史学术的批评。这个选项没有什么根据, 作者第二段说的内容是说要小心些什么, 并不是批评这个方法。
- (E) 分析现代女权主义者的观点怎么影响女人们忆述她们的经历。作者提到了需要注意的一些可能会影响准确性的因素。但是这道题目问的是主旨, 这个属于细节。所以该选项错误。

Question 38:

According to the passage, scholars of women's history should refrain from doing which of the following?

- (A) Relying on traditional historical sources when women's oral narratives are unavailable
- (B) Focusing on the influence of political rhetoric on women's perceptions to the exclusion of other equally important factors
- (C) Attempting to discover the cultural and historical factors that influence the stories women tell
- (D) Assuming that the conventions of women's written autobiographies are similar to the conventions of women's oral narratives
- (E) Accepting women's oral narratives less critically than they accept women's written histories

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这道题目需定位在最后一段整段，小心之处即是学者们需要注意的，也是从这个地方才可以找出学者不应去做什么。

选项分析：

- (A) 当没有女性口述者的描述的时候就依靠传统的历史资源。文中没有提到类似没有“口述”怎么办。所以我们也无从得知学者们应不应这么做。
- (B) 仅仅注重政治言论修辞对女性观点的影响而不注重其他等重要的因素。这个选项定位在 “the stories people tell to explain themselves are shaped by narrative devices and storytelling conventions, as well as by other cultural and historical factors, in ways that the storytellers may be unaware of.” 但是作者并没有说不注意到其他的因素可不可以。所以这个选项也不正确。
- (C) 试图去发现影响女性的口述故事的文化和历史的因素。文章中没有提及是否要去考察这些因素。所以这个也不能从文章中推出学者们应不应做这件事。不过就文章的意思来看，这样做也许会有帮助的，至少不用抑制学者们去做。
- (D) 假设女性自传的惯用手法和女性口述者的惯用手法是一致的。文中没有提到笔述者的惯用手法。所以我们无从判断是否应该避免假设这两者的惯用手法一致。
- (E) **Correct.** 接受口述的不像接受笔述的历史那样苛刻要求。定位在第一句话 “Scholars of women's history should, however, be as cautious about accepting oral narratives at face value as they already are about written memories.”。作者希望的是更加小心，即可以认为是更加苛刻。所以该选项为正确选项。

Question 39:

According to the passage, each of the following is a difference between women's oral narratives and most standard histories EXCEPT:

- (A) Women's oral histories validate the significance of women's achievements.
- (B) Women's oral histories depict experience from the point of view of women.
- (C) Women's oral histories acknowledge the influence of well-known women.
- (D) Women's oral histories present today's women with a sense of their historical relationship to women of the past.
- (E) Women's oral histories are crucial to the collective identity of today's women.

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目定位就是第一段。“unlike”后面是重点。但是前面也会有所涉及。主要就是找，不用进行逻辑推断，比较简单。注意题目问的是“Except”。

选项分析：

- (A) 口述者承认女性的成就的重要性。定位在“affirm the importance of women's contributions”。
- (B) 口述者从女性的经验的角度来描述历史。定位在“represent experience from the perspective of women”
- (C) **Correct.** 口述者承认有名的女人的影响。文中没有提到。
- (D) 口述者用女性历史的观点来描述当下的女人。定位在“furnish present-day women with historical continuity that is essential to their identity”
- (E) 口述者对于当今女性的集体身份是至关重要的。定位句同 D。

Essay 12

The professionalization of the study of history in the second half of the nineteenth century, including history's transformation from a literary genre to a scientific discipline, had important consequences not only for historians' perceptions of women but also for women as historians. The disappearance of women as objects of historical studies during this period has **elements of irony** to it. On the one hand, in writing about women, earlier historians had relied not on firsthand sources but rather on secondary sources; the shift to more rigorous research methods required that secondary sources be disregarded. On the other hand, the development of archival research and the critical editing of collections of documents began to reveal significant new historical evidence concerning women, yet this evidence was perceived as substantially irrelevant: historians saw political history as the general framework for historical writing. Because women were seen as belonging to the private rather than to the public sphere, the discovery of documents about them, or by them, did not, by itself, produce history acknowledging the contributions of women. In addition, genres such as biography and memoir, those forms of "particular history" that women had traditionally authored, fell into disrepute. The dividing line between "particular history" and general history was redefined in stronger terms, widening the gulf between amateur and professional practices of historical research.

文章的七经八脉:

在 19 世纪后半段有了职业化的研究历史---这样的职业化本该让信息更加丰富，却反而让历史学家忽略了许多信息 ---两方面说明

这篇文章作者主要是介绍了研究历史职业化后对研究的一些影响（让历史学家忽略许多信息），分开两个方面进行了说明。

Question 40:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) describing some effects of the professionalization of the study of history on the writing of women's history
- (B) explaining some reasons for the professionalization of the writing of history
- (C) discussing the kinds of historical writing traditionally practiced by women
- (D) contrasting the approach to the writing of history taken by women with the approach taken by men
- (E) criticizing certain changes that occurred in the writing of history during the second half of the nineteenth century

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点：

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

文章的主题在“七经八脉”中已经说明了，此处不再赘述。

选项分析：

- (A) *Correct*。描述职业化历史研究对于写女性历史的一些影响。文章开头就说明了主题。在行文中着重描述这个职业化带来的诸多影响。
- (B) 解释一些职业化历史写作的原因。作者在文中没有提到为什么要职业化，而是在说其带来的影响。
- (C) 讨论女性传统上经常写的历史作品。作者在文中几乎没有提及女性的历史作品。
- (D) 比较女性写的历史的方法和男性写的历史的方法。文章中确实提及了研究历史的方法，但是作者并没有对男性和女性的方法做区分。
- (E) 批评19世纪后半叶历史写作的变化。该选项较易误选。通观全文，说的貌似是职业化的缺点。但这并不等于作者对其也持批评的态度。作者是客观的阐释影响而非由倾向性的批评。如果“criticizing”翻译为评价，作者也没有品评这些变化（如果是评价，作者至少要写明自己对这两个影响的态度，但是文章中没有），而是在叙述职业化带来的影响。

Question 41:

Which of the following best describes one of the "elements of irony" referred to in the highlighted text?

- (A) Although the more scientific-minded historians of the second half of the nineteenth century considered women appropriate subjects for historical writing, earlier historians did not.
- (B) Although archival research uncovered documentary evidence of women's role in history, historians continued to rely on secondary sources for information about women.
- (C) Although historians were primarily concerned with writing about the public sphere, they generally relegated women to the private sphere.
- (D) The scientific approach to history revealed more information about women, but that information was ignored.
- (E) The professionalization of history, while marginalizing much of women's writing about history, enhanced the importance of women as historical subjects.

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

推断本题的高亮部分需要结合全部后文。因为高亮词所在的句子是个类似于总起句的句子。后面的“On one hand,.....on the other hand”即是对原文高亮词所在句的解释。

选项分析:

- (A) 虽然更多的科学头脑的 19 世纪后半叶历史学家认为女人是历史写作的合适主题，但是早期的历史学家不这么认为。该选项在文中没有涉及过，也没有证据说明 19 世纪后半叶的历史学家人文女性是历史写作的主题。原文中提到的“讽刺”也与这个无关。
- (B) 尽管对档案的研究揭开了女性在历史上扮演的角色，但是历史学家们依然依靠二手资源来了解历史。文中写明职业化后的历史学家不用二手资料了，尽管更加科学的细致的查找资料却反而限制了资料的数量，所以依然用二手资料不是“职业化”，更不是其“讽刺”所在。
- (C) 尽管历史学家主要关注是写公共领域，但是他们经常把女性归为私人领域。这个选项在文中可以找到定位“historians saw political history as the general framework for historical writing. Because women were seen as belonging to the private rather than to the public sphere”但是作者所说的“讽刺”不在于此，这个只是第二个方面的一部分细节，不是总起句中“讽刺”的主要意思。
- (D) **Correct**。科学的研究历史的方法揭示了女性的更多信息，但是这些信息被忽略了。第一个方面作者说第二种信息源在严格的探究中需要被忽略，第二个方面作者说找到一些档案揭示女性的历史，但是这些历史被看做是无关的。所以，纵然信息多了，但是大部分都被忽略了。这个正是“讽刺”所在。
- (E) 职业化的历史，虽然忽视了很多女性写的历史，增强了女性作为历史的主题的重要性。文中没有提到过职业化历史学家可以增加女性在历史主体中的重要性。属于无中生有。

Question 42:

According to the passage, the development of archival research and the critical editing of collections of documents had which of the following effects?

- (A) Historians increasingly acknowledged women's contributions to history.
- (B) Historians began to debate whether secondary sources could provide reliable information.
- (C) Historians began to apply less rigorous scientific research criteria to the study of women's history.
- (D) More evidence concerning women became available to historical researchers.
- (E) Women began to study history as professional historians.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目是纯细节题，定位在出现关键词的地方 “On the other hand, the development of archival research and the critical editing of collections of documents began to reveal significant new historical evidence concerning women, yet this evidence was perceived as substantially irrelevant”

选项分析：

- (A) 历史学家更多的承认了女性对历史的贡献。从原文我们只能知道，是证据更多了，而和是否承认女性的贡献无关。
- (B) 历史学家开始争论次要的来源是否能提供可靠的消息。在文中有关键词句 “the shift to more rigorous research methods required that secondary sources be disregarded”。但是这显然与这道问题无关。
- (C) 历史学家开始对女性的历史制定不严格的标准。文中定位在 “Because women were seen as belonging to the private rather than to the public sphere, the discovery of documents about them, or by them, did not, by itself, produce history acknowledging the contributions of women.” 通过这句话的 “did not acknowledge”，我们可以认为是更严格了。
- (D) **Correct**。更多的关于女性历史的证据向历史研究者呈现了出来。考点中的定位句中 “reveal significant new historical evidence” 是这个选项正确的最好证明。
- (E) 女性开始像职业的历史学家一样研究历史。这个选项的关键词出现在原文第一句末尾，但是和档案搜索的发展没有关系。

Essay 13

Comparable worth, as a standard applied to eliminate inequities in pay, insists that the values of certain tasks performed in dissimilar jobs can be compared. In the last decade, this approach has become a critical social policy issue, as large numbers of private-sector firms and industries as well as federal, state, and local governmental entities have adopted comparable worth policies or begun to consider doing so.

This widespread institutional awareness of comparable worth indicates increased public awareness that pay inequities--that is, situations in which pay is not "fair" because it does not reflect the true value of a job--exist in the labor market. However, the question still remains: have the gains already made in pay equity under comparable worth principles been of a precedent-setting nature or are they mostly transitory, a function of concessions made by employers to mislead female employees into believing that they have made long-term pay equity gains?

Comparable worth pay adjustments are indeed precedent-setting. Because of the principles driving them, **other mandates** that can be applied to reduce or eliminate unjustified pay gaps between male and female workers have not remedied perceived pay inequities satisfactorily for the litigants in cases in which men and women hold different jobs. But whenever comparable worth principles are applied to pay schedules, perceived unjustified pay differences are eliminated. In this sense, then, comparable worth is more comprehensive than other mandates, such as the Equal Pay Act of 1963 and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Neither compares tasks in dissimilar jobs (that is, jobs across occupational categories) in an effort to determine whether or not what is necessary to perform these tasks--know-how, problem-solving, and accountability--can be quantified in terms of its dollar value to the employer. Comparable worth, on the other hand, takes as its premise that certain tasks in dissimilar jobs may require a similar amount of training, effort, and skill; may carry similar responsibility; may be carried on in an environment having a similar impact upon the worker; and may have a similar dollar value to the employer.

文章的七经八脉:

“comparable worth”是什么----它让我们支付平等---但有个问题，这个是开创了先例的东西还是只是个暂时的，为了应付女性的东西---答案是前者---介绍一下“comparable worth”比之于其他的“mandates”的好处和作用。

这篇文章的从论坛看来大家的问题还是比较多的。在下面的一些问题中会尽量详细解释。在补充说明中有相应的背景知识帮助大家理解。

Question 43:

Which of the following most accurately states the central purpose of the passage?

- (A) To criticize the implementation of a new procedure
- (B) To assess the significance of a change in policy
- (C) To illustrate how a new standard alters procedures
- (D) To explain how a new policy is applied in specific cases
- (E) To summarize the changes made to date as a result of social policy

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

作者的逻辑意思是要说明“可比价值”是已经变为了一个社会的策略。所有的后文都是在评价这个策略比之于其他的策略或以前有什么特别或优势。

选项分析:

- (A) 评价一个新的步骤的实施。不管这里“criticize”是评价还是批评，“Comparable worth”都不是一个步骤，而是一个社会策略。
- (B) **Correct**。评价（确定）一个策略变化的意义。这里要首先注意，“significance”可以是“意义”的意思。文中没有说这个策略有多么重要，但是评价了它的意义。很多筒子有疑问“change”在哪里？其实是在一开始就说明了，上个10年，这个策略才被实行。那么也就是说，策略在上个十年从“其他的”策略变为了“可比价值”策略。文章正是要说明这个变化的意义。
- (C) 说明一个新标准如何替代一个步骤。文中没有提到过新的标准，或是步骤。
- (D) 解释一个新的策略是如何被应用到了一个特殊的情况下的。文中没有提及特殊情况，当然，作者通篇也没有讲述应用的过程。
- (E) 总结社会政策（实施）到目前为止带来的变化。（感谢毛毛 *carina* 的精彩翻译）。这个比较来说是很好排除的。作者在文章中没有总结的含义。

Question 44:

According to the passage, which of the following is true of comparable worth as a policy?

- (A) Comparable worth policy decisions in pay-inequity cases have often failed to satisfy the complainants.
- (B) Comparable worth policies have been applied to both public-sector and private-sector employee pay schedules.
- (C) Comparable worth as a policy has come to be widely criticized in the past decade.
- (D) Many employers have considered comparable worth as a policy but very few have actually adopted it.
- (E) Early implementations of comparable worth policies resulted in only transitory gains in pay equity.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这种 which is true 的题目比较难以定位, 加之 “Comparable worth” 又是文章中的主题, 所以只能看全篇文章了。

选项分析:

- (A) 可比价值的政策结论在支付不平等的情况下经常满足不了抱怨者。定位 “Comparable worth, as a standard applied to eliminate inequities in pay, insists that the values of certain tasks performed in dissimilar jobs can be compared.”。本来 “可比价值” 就是为了消除这个不平等而出现的策略, 所以该选项不正确。
- (B) *Correct*。可比价值可以应用在公共区域和私人区域的雇员的支付计划中。定位在 “In the last decade, this approach has become a critical social policy issue, as large numbers of private-sector firms and industries as well as federal, state, and local governmental entities have adopted comparable worth policies or begun to consider doing so.” 这句话中。也就是说, 公用的和私人的都可以应用 “可比价值” 策略。
- (C) 在过去的十年中, “可比价值” 作为一个策略一直在被批评。文章突出了可比价值的意义, 不是说可比价值不好, 这个选项的内容没有被提到过。
- (D) 许多雇员都认为 “可比价值” 是一个政策, 但很少有人采用这个它。还是定位在选项 B 中的那句话, 说明有很多人都在用这个政策。
- (E) 早期的贯彻 “可比价值” 这一政策的结果是在支付平等中只得到了短暂的利益。关键词出现在第二段。但说的是这个政策究竟是开创了先例还是只是个暂时的, 为了应付女性的政策。所以贯彻可比价值的结果不会是只有短暂的利益。

Question 45:

It can be inferred from the passage that application of "other mandates" (see highlighted text) would be unlikely to result in an outcome satisfactory to the female employees in which of the following situations?

破解中这道题的题目不完全。没有说 I II III 分别是什么。
看样子, 应该是个推断题。盼望着可以被修正。

- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) III only
- (D) I and II only
- (E) I and III only

Question 46:

Which of the following best describes an application of the principles of comparable worth as they are described in the passage?

- (A) The current pay, rates of increase, and rates of promotion for female mechanics are compared with those of male mechanics.
- (B) The training, skills, and job experience of computer programmers in one division of a corporation are compared to those of programmers making more money in another division.
- (C) The number of women holding top executive positions in a corporation is compared to the number of women available for promotion to those positions, and both tallies are matched to the tallies for men in the same corporation.
- (D) The skills, training, and job responsibilities of the clerks in the township tax assessor's office are compared to those of the much better-paid township engineers.
- (E) The working conditions of female workers in a hazardous-materials environment are reviewed and their pay schedules compared to those of all workers in similar environments across the nation.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

应用文中的信息于文章之外 (Applying information to a context outside the passage itself)

旨在考察我们对文章整体或某处细节的把握，选项中出现的东西都不属于文章，但要“貌离神合”。思想和文章并无二致，但是载体千变万化。

选项分析:

D是正确选项。

这个题目这里就不做选项分析了，只要了解到可比价值的应用特点就可以顺利解题。在这篇文章中，可比价值的优势就是可以用到不同领域的工作来权衡贡献。这道题目中，做法就是找出选项中不同的领域的工作即可找到答案。

补充提示:

其实 *Pay Equity/Comparable Worth* 是一样的意思。因为女性工作总被认为是创造价值比较低的，比如，在纽约，一个护士的年薪的\$27,000，一个清洁工（男性）是\$29,000. 所以女性是很不满意的。这就引出了“可比价值”这一个政策。现在可以理解文章中第二段那个问题了吧~问的意思就是这个政策到底是开创了时代还是为了应付女性的一个让步。

Essay 14

Many United States companies believe that the rising cost of employees' health care benefits has hurt the country's competitive position in the global market by raising production costs and thus increasing the prices of exported and domestically sold goods. As a result, these companies have shifted health care costs to employees in the form of wage deductions or high deductibles. This strategy, however, has actually hindered companies' competitiveness. For example, cost shifting threatens employees' health because many do not seek preventive screening. Also, labor relations have been damaged: the percentage of strikes in which health benefits were a major issue rose from 18 percent in 1986 to 78 percent in 1989.

Health care costs can be managed more effectively if companies intervene in the supply side of health care delivery just as they do with other key suppliers: strategies used to procure components necessary for production would work in procuring health care. For example, the make/buy decision--the decision whether to produce or purchase parts used in making a product--can be applied to health care. At one company, for example, employees receive health care at an on-site clinic maintained by the company. The clinic fosters morale, resulting in a low rate of employees leaving the company. Additionally, the company has constrained the growth of health care costs while expanding medical services.

文章的七经八脉:

很多公司认为提高员工的医疗保障费用会降低公司的竞争力---用些方法来弥补（比如从员工的工资里扣除医疗费用）---这样的弥补其实才真的会妨碍公司发展---医疗保障的费用可以变的更加有效---方法是什么

这篇文章比较短，结构也相对比较简单。两个“for example”更让我们减少了读文章的长度。

Question 47:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) providing support for a traditional theory
- (B) comparing several explanations for a problem
- (C) summarizing a well-known research study
- (D) recommending an alternative approach
- (E) criticizing the work of a researcher

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

作者的第一段偏向于介绍, 并且驳斥一种老方法。第二段才是作者想引出的, 一个可以让 “health care” 变得更加有效率的方法 (即规定指定医院)。

选项分析:

- (A) 提供一个对传统老学说的支持。这个选项说的不全也说反了。作者是驳斥了一个传统的方法。
- (B) 比较对一个问题的几种解释。这个选项属于无中生有。文中没有提出任何的解释。
- (C) 总结一个有名的研究。作者是根据情况提出了自己的观点。没有总结他人的研究。
- (D) **Correct.** 推荐另一种方法。这个在考点中解释了, 此处不再赘述。
- (E) 评价一个研究员的作品。无中生有。文中没有提到过某研究员的作品。

Question 48:

The author of the passage asserts which of the following about managing health care costs in an effective manner?

- (A) Educating employees to use health care wisely is the best way to reduce health care costs.
- (B) Allowing employees to select health care programs is the most effective means of controlling health care costs.
- (C) Companies should pass rising health care costs on to employees rather than to consumers of the companies' products.
- (D) Companies should use strategies in procuring health care similar to those used in procuring components necessary for production.
- (E) Companies should control health care costs by reducing the extent of medical coverage rather than by shifting costs to employees.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目定位在 “Health care costs can be managed more effectively if companies intervene in the supply side of health care delivery just as they do with other key suppliers: strategies used to procure components necessary

for production would work in procuring health care. ”。关键词十分明显，选项也几乎照抄原句。比较简单。

选项分析：

- (A) 教育雇员去明智的用医疗保障是减少医疗保障费用的最好方法。文中没有提及教育雇员这类的方法。
- (B) 允许职员去选择医疗项目是最有效利用医疗经费的办法。文中没有提到让员工自主选择医疗项目的，属于无中生有。
- (C) 公司需要给员工增加医疗保障金而不是给他们的顾客增加医疗保障金。文中没有涉及到给顾客医疗保障。属于无中生有。
- (D) **Correct**。公司需要拿出购买产品组件的策略来“购买”医疗保障。这个选项几乎是原文定位句的直译。正确选项。
- (E) 公司应该从减少医疗覆盖来控制医疗保障费用而不是将费用移给雇员。这个选项的后半句是对的，定位在 “cost shifting threatens employees' health because many do not seek preventive screening.”。但是让其变得更有效的方法不是减小医疗的覆盖范围（设立定点医院不等同于减小医疗覆盖范围，医疗覆盖范围多指可医治的疾病数量），文中没有涉及减小医疗范围。

Question 49:

Which of the following, if true, would provide the most support for the author's view about intervening on the supply side of health care?

- (A) Most companies do not have enough employees to make on-site clinics cost-effective.
- (B) Many companies with on-site clinics offer their employees the option of going outside the company's system to obtain health care.
- (C) The costs of establishing and running an on-site clinic are demonstrably higher than the costs of paying for health care from an outside provider.
- (D) Companies with health care clinics find that employees are unwilling to assist in controlling the costs of health care.
- (E) Employees at companies with on-site clinics seek preventive screening and are thus less likely to delay medical treatment.

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

逻辑结构（Logical structure）

旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知，以及对作者行文目的的判断。

这道题首先我们要知道作者看待 “intervening on the supply side of health care” 的态度。这是作者提出的一个方法，自己肯定持肯定态度。然后根据文中出现的细节就可以解题了。

选项分析：

- (A) 大部分公司都没有足够的员工来让"on-site clinics"划算。这个选项是否定的态度。相反的，它削弱了作者的观点。
- (B) 许多有"on-site clinics"的公司都提供员工去公司外的地方执行医疗保障的选项。如果这个选项是对的，那么作者提出的这个双赢的办法就被削弱了。（"on-site clinics"的公司都提供员工去公司外的地方执行医疗保障---- on-site clinics 形同虚设）。
- (C) 建立和运营"on-site clinics"比让员工去公司外执行医疗保障花费更大。这个选项定位在
 "employees receive health care at an on-site clinic maintained by the company.
 The clinic fosters morale, resulting in a low rate of employees leaving the company.
 Additionally, the company has constrained the growth of health care costs while
 expanding medical services."。如果这个花费大于去公司外的花费，那么省钱的初衷就无法达到了。所以不支持作者的观点。
- (D) 有医疗保障诊所的公司发现员工不愿意支持公司控制医疗保障经费。如果员工不支持，那么就不会来公司自带的诊所，以前的问题依旧存在。所以这个选项也不支持作者的观点。
- (E) **Correct**。有"on-site clinics"的公司员工会进行预防性检查，因此不会耽误病情。员工不愿意进行预防性检查是以前的方法的弊病。如果现在可以解决，那无疑是支持了作者的肯定态度。

Essay 15

Dendrochronology, the study of tree-ring records to glean information about the past, is possible because each year a tree adds a new layer of wood between the existing wood and the bark. In temperate and subpolar climates, cells added at the growing season's start are large and thin-walled, but later the new cells that develop are smaller and thick-walled; the growing season is followed by a period of dormancy. When a tree trunk is viewed in cross section, a boundary line is normally visible between the small-celled wood added at the end of the growing season in the previous year and the large-celled spring wood of the following year's growing season. The annual growth pattern appears as a series of larger and larger rings. In wet years rings are broad; during drought years they are narrow, since the trees grow less. Often, ring patterns of dead trees of different, but overlapping, ages can be correlated to provide an extended index of past climate conditions.

However, trees that grew in areas with a steady supply of groundwater show little variation in ring width from year to year; these "complacent" rings tell nothing about changes in climate. And trees in extremely dry regions may go a year or two without adding any rings, thereby introducing **uncertainties** into the count. Certain species sometimes add more than one ring in a single year, when growth halts temporarily and then starts again.

文章的七经八脉:

“D” 是研究树木的年轮来收集过去信息的一种研究---介绍年轮的形成方式----年轮在某种情况下可以提供额外的过去的气候条件信息----然而，年轮有一些例外的情况可能不能正确反应这类信息

这篇文章的难点在于大家对年轮的形成过程可能有些看不明白，对于整个机理很难有一个准确的把握。在补充说明里会详细介绍年轮的形成过程。

Question 50:

The passage suggests which of the following about the ring patterns of two trees that grew in the same area and that were of different, but overlapping, ages?

- (A) The rings corresponding to the overlapping years would often exhibit similar patterns.
- (B) The rings corresponding to the years in which only one of the trees was alive would not reliably indicate the climate conditions of those years.
- (C) The rings corresponding to the overlapping years would exhibit similar patterns only if the trees were of the same species.
- (D) The rings corresponding to the overlapping years could not be complacent rings.
- (E) The rings corresponding to the overlapping years would provide a more reliable index of dry climate conditions than of wet conditions.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这道题目有一定的难度, 看似像一个“支持主题”类的题目, 但实际上文章并没有明确说明在同一地区的不同年龄的两颗树应该有什么共同点。这个题目定位在第一段最后一句

“Often, ring patterns of dead trees of different, but overlapping, ages can be correlated to provide an extended index of past climate conditions.”

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct.** 它们重合年龄的年轮通常有相似的形式。第一段在描述一个年轮形成的过程, 说明年轮形成过程大体相同, 在定位句作者提到, 不同年龄的树, 只要有共同活着的时间, 那么这样的年轮就可以被联系起来提供气候信息。就年轮的成因来说, 每年的年轮由于气候等原因应该是不一样的。每棵树的大小, 粗细等都有不同, 这样年轮不会有标准化的粗细之分, 所以只能通过相对的年轮模式的相似性来判断相对的那些年的气候。如果任意一颗树在相同的时间段内的年轮模式也不相似, 则定位句的意义就不存在了, 因为如果什么都不相似, 也就没有任何东西可以互相联系了。
- (B) 和只有一颗树活着的年份相符的年轮不能说明那些年的气候情况。只要两棵树有共同活着的年份, 那么其他任何的这颗树的年轮都可以通过其粗细来显示气候。所以就算在有些年只有一颗树活着, 该树的年轮也可以反映那些年的气候。
- (C) 只有同种类的树木在共同活着的年份中才能有模式相似的年轮。文中并没有提到一定要同种的树木。所以该信息属无中生有。
- (D) 在重合年份的树木的年轮不能是“complacent”的年轮。这个选项很有迷惑性。细读文中第一段可知, 为什么定位句说用两颗树的年轮才能判断判断气候信息, 是因为其实是用“非重叠”的年轮来判断气候的。如果用两棵树相似部分的年轮来判断气候的话, 那么也就不必要用两颗树了。所以, “重叠”年份的年轮是不是“complacent”并无所谓, 只要其他的年轮不是“complacent”的就可以了。
- (E) 年轮在湿润的条件下比干燥的条件更能可靠的反应当时的气候。这个选项可以定位在“In wet years rings are broad; during drought years they are narrow, since the trees grow less”。文中没有提到证据证明湿润气候比干燥气候更加的可靠。

点评:

这道题ghehr认为难度还是比较大的, 结合文意推断答案是这道题的重点。

Question 51:

In the highlighted text, "uncertainties" refers to

- (A) dendrochronologists' failure to consider the prevalence of erratic weather patterns
- (B) inconsistencies introduced because of changes in methodology

- (C) some tree species' tendency to deviate from the norm
- (D) the lack of detectable variation in trees with complacent rings
- (E) the lack of perfect correlation between the number of a tree's rings and its age

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这道题定位在高亮词出现的句子中。相对难度不大, 只要明白了“年轮模式相似”这个概念就可以较为容易的解题。

选项分析:

- (A) "D" 并没有考虑盛行的极端天气模式。文中确实提到了“D”不考虑极端天气模式。“trees in extremely dry regions may go a year or two without adding any rings”但是高亮词所在句的意思是指“年轮相似模式”可能出现的“不确定性”。而非考不考虑极端天气模式。
- (B) 由于方法 (“D”) 的改变而引发的不一致。文中没有提到整体的方法“D”改变。这个选项属于无中生有。
- (C) 一些树木种类趋向于背离规范的种类。文章提到过这个选项的内容“Certain species sometimes add more than one ring in a single year, when growth halts temporarily and then starts again.”但是显然“uncertainty”指的不是这个。
- (D) “complacent” 的年轮缺乏可发现的变化 (湿润与干燥气候)。文章中说过了, complacent 年轮本身是不可用的, 所以这个不属于 uncertainty。
- (E) **Correct.** 缺乏年轮的数目与年龄的完美匹配。高亮句的前半句说明了在一定条件下有可能会少一圈或两圈年轮 (有一两年没有不长年轮), 这就造成了年轮的数目与年龄的不匹配问题, 所以带来了“rings patterns”的“uncertainty”。

Question 52:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) evaluating the effect of climate on the growth of trees of different species
- (B) questioning the validity of a method used to study tree-ring records
- (C) explaining how climatic conditions can be deduced from tree-ring patterns
- (D) outlining the relation between tree size and cell structure within the tree
- (E) tracing the development of a scientific method of analyzing tree-ring patterns

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章的第一段讲了年轮的形成，和气候的关系，说明了判断方法。第二段讲了一些“exception”，但总体还是在为上段服务。

选项分析：

- (A) 评估气候对不同种类的树木生长的影响。文中提及的是气候对年轮生长的影响，没有提到过对树木生长的影响。
- (B) 质疑一个研究树木年轮的方法。这个选项有一定的迷惑性，文中的第二段确实提出了这种方法的一些潜在问题，但是作者没有质疑“D”这个方法的意思。
- (C) **Correct.** 解释气候条件怎样被反应在树木的年轮中。第一段在文中介绍了原理，第二段提出让步，这两者结合有效的解释了气候条件在年轮中的反应。
- (D) 概要树木的大小和细胞的结构的关系。文中没有提到树木的大小与细胞结构的关系。这个选项属于无中生有。
- (E) 探查一个科学的分析年轮的模式的方法的发展过程。文中没有提及探究“D”的发展过程，只是介绍了原理和让步出潜在的问题。

补充提示：**年轮的知识：**

当气温、水分等环境条件较好的时候（春季和夏季），植物生长较快，形成的木质部比较稀疏，颜色较浅；当气温、水分等环境条件比较恶劣的时候（秋季和冬季），形成的木质部较密，颜色较深。一个年轮包括当年的春材和秋材。年轮既反映了植物的生长状况，也反映出当时的环境条件是否有利于植物的生长。

19 世纪 90 年代，美国科学家道格拉斯创立了一个新的科学领域——树木年代学。树木年代学是一门把年轮当作过去气象类型标准的尺度来研究的科学。从树桩、木块及活树上可以看出年轮的宽窄。树木每年的生长在很大程度上取决于土壤的湿度：水分越充分，年轮越宽。通过对同一地区树木年轮的比较，可以分辨出每圈年轮的生长年代。然后，可以划分出每圈年轮所代

Essay 16

What kinds of property rights apply to Algonquian family hunting territories, and how did they come to be? The dominant **view** in recent decades has been that family hunting territories, like other forms of private landownership, were not found among Algonquians (a group of North American Indian tribes) before contact with Europeans but are the result of changes in Algonquian society brought about by the European-Algonquian fur trade, in combination with other factors such as ecological changes and consequent shifts in wildlife harvesting patterns. Another **view** claims that Algonquian family hunting territories predate contact with Europeans and are forms of private landownership by individuals and families. More recent fieldwork, however, has shown that individual and family rights to hunting territories form part of a larger land-use system of multifamilial hunting groups, that rights to hunting territories at this larger community level take precedence over those at the individual or family level, and that this system reflects a concept of spiritual and social reciprocity that conflicts with European concepts of private property. In short, there are now strong reasons to think that it was erroneous to claim that Algonquian family hunting territories ever were, or were becoming, a kind of private property system.

文章的七经八脉:

“A”的财产权利是怎么来的----占主流的观点是和欧洲人的接触中学的----另一种观点是说是由私人土地管理者形成的（主要是个人和家庭）----现在认为这两者都不对，最重要的是多家庭组成的团体----总之，不能说“A”是一种私有的财务系统。

这篇文章是一个典型的驳斥其它观点，提出自己观点的文章。内容比较容易读懂，观点也比较容易把握。属于较易的文章。

Question 53:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) provide an explanation for an unexpected phenomenon
- (B) suggest that a particular question has yet to be answered
- (C) present a new perspective on an issue
- (D) defend a traditional view from attack
- (E) reconcile opposing sides of an argument

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

文章一开始驳斥了两种传统观点，而后提出了自己的观点并作出总结，属于议论性的文章。

选项分析:

- (A) 提供对一个意外的现象的解释。文中提到的现象就是“property rights”现象，但作者并没有说这是个意外现象。
- (B) 提出一个尚未被回答的问题。文中提到唯一的问题是“how did they come to be”。在文中已经被回答，只是作者认为回答的不正确。
- (C) **Correct.** 展示对一个事件的全新视角。作者对与文章一开始提出的问题做了一个全新的回答。前面驳斥的两个观点也是作者为了提出自己的观点而做出的铺垫。
- (D) 防止一个传统的观点被攻击。作者在文中攻击两个传统观点，不是保护传统观点。
- (E) 调和争论的双方。作者没有调和以往的争论，而是提出自己的观点。

Question 54:

It can be inferred from the passage that proponents of the view mentioned in the first highlighted text believe which of the following about the origin of Algonquian family hunting territories?

- (A) They evolved from multifamilial hunting territories.
- (B) They are an outgrowth of reciprocal land-use practices.
- (C) They are based on certain spiritual beliefs.
- (D) They developed as a result of contact with Europeans.
- (E) They developed as a result of trade with non-Algonquian Indian tribes.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目比较细节，定位在第一个高亮词和第二个高亮词中间的地方。主要讲的意思是“A”受欧洲人的影响。较易回答。

选项分析:

- (A) 他们从多家庭狩猎领地中进化而来。这个是作者的观点（第 3 个 “view” ），不是第一个 “view” 。
- (B) 他们是土地应用实践的回馈结果。“land-use” 是在作者最后提出的自己的观点中才出现的。不是第一个 “view” 的内容
- (C) 他们基于确定的精神信条。在第一个 “view” 没有提到精神信条。
- (D) **Correct.** 他们是由于与欧洲人交流而发展的。定位句主要的意思就是与欧洲人交流的结果。
- (E) 他们是由于和非 “A” 的印度部落交易而发展的。文中没有提到和其他部落交易的信息。

Question 55:

According to the passage, proponents of the view mentioned in the first highlighted portion of text and proponents of the view mentioned in the second highlighted portion of text both believe which of the following about Algonquian family hunting territories?

- (A) They are a form of private landownership.
- (B) They are a form of community, rather than individual, landownership.
- (C) They were a form of private landownership prior to contact with Europeans.
- (D) They became a form of private landownership due to contact with Europeans.
- (E) They have replaced reciprocal practices relating to land use in Algonquian society.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目在于找出两个高亮 “view” 的共同点。容易发现的，两个观点都提到了 “landownership”，即这两个观点争论的地方不是 “landownership” 本身，而是这样的 “landownership” 到底是因何而形成。所以他们的共同点就是都承认 “landownership” 。

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct.** 他们都是一种私有土地所有制的形式。在考点中已经分析明确，这里不再赘述。
- (B) 他们是一种社区，而不是个人的土地所有制。这个选项是作者的观点，不是两个高亮 “view” 的观点
- (C) 他们是在和欧洲人交流以前形成的私人土地所有制。这个选项是第二个高亮 “view” 。不是两者的共同观点。
- (D) 他们是一个由于和欧洲人交流而形成的私人土地所有制。这个选项是第一个高亮 “view” 不是两者的共同观点。
- (E) 他们替代了和 “A” 社会的土地应用所相关的实际回馈机制。这个选项的内容也是在作者观点中讲到的。不是前两个 “view” 。

Essay 17

Many people believe that because wages are lower in developing countries than in developed countries, competition from developing countries in goods traded internationally will soon eliminate large numbers of jobs in developed countries. Currently, developed countries' advanced technology results in higher productivity, which accounts for their higher wages. Advanced technology is being transferred ever more speedily across borders, but even with the latest technology, productivity and wages in developing countries will remain lower than in developed countries for many years because developed countries have better infrastructure and better-educated workers. When productivity in a developing country does catch up, experience suggests that wages there will rise. Some individual firms in developing countries have raised their productivity but kept their wages (which are influenced by average productivity in the country's economy) low. However, in a developing country's economy as a whole, productivity improvements in goods traded internationally are likely to cause an increase in wages. Furthermore, if wages are not allowed to rise, the value of the country's currency will appreciate, which (from the developed countries' point of view) is the equivalent of increased wages in the developing country. And although in the past a few countries have deliberately kept their currencies undervalued, that is now much harder to do in a world where capital moves more freely.

文章的七经八脉:

许多人认为在发展中国家低的工资和交易的国际化会让发达国家的工作岗位数量下降----发达国家先进的技术会导致高产量而后会有高工资----就算技术在相同, 发达国家员工的工资还是比发展中国家的工人高一不过, 当产量一致时, 工资就理应增高----就算不增高也会货币升值

这篇文章的难点在于作者行文比较散, 先说职位少, 又说工资去了。其实作者是想介绍第一句这个说法的一些相关信息。所以文章中的内容显得有些没有逻辑性

Question 56:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) identify the origin of a common misconception
- (B) discuss the implications of a generally accepted principle
- (C) present information relevant in evaluating a commonly held belief
- (D) defend a controversial assertion against a variety of counterarguments
- (E) explain under what circumstances a well-known phenomenon occurs

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

文章的主要意思在上面已经提到了, 这里不再赘述。

选项分析:

- (A) 验证一个共同的误解的起源。作者没有明确说明第一句是个误解, 行文中也没有说明这个论证的起源。
- (B) 讨论一个大家都接受的原理的含义。作者没有说明第一句暗含什么, 只是说明这是大家的一个看法, 下面的文章通篇都在说这个看法相关的一些信息。
- (C) **Correct.** 展示评估一个大众看法的相关信息。作者在后文其实暗含第一句提到的说法有些不妥, 因为只要产量上升, 原则上发展中国家的工人工资也会上升。所以是在评估第一段所提到的说法。
- (D) 保护一个有争议的论断以免受众多的反对意见。相反的, 作者在文中颇有偏向反对第一句表明的观点的意思。
- (E) 解释在什么时候一个众所周知的现象会产生。文章中没有提及某种现象, 就算把第一句的内容勉强当作现象, 后文也并没有描述这个现象是怎么产生的。

Question 57:

The passage suggests that if the movement of capital in the world were restricted, which of the following would be likely?

- (A) Advanced technology could move more quickly from developed countries to developing countries.
- (B) Developed countries could compete more effectively for jobs with developing countries.
- (C) A country's average wages could increase without significantly increasing the sophistication of its technology or the value of its currency.
- (D) A country's productivity could increase without significantly increasing the value of its currency.
- (E) Workers could obtain higher wages by increasing their productivity.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目的定位在文章的最后一句。从文章的最后一句可知，如果资金的转移被限制，那么就有可能自由的控制货币升值与否。这样就算产量上涨，还是有可能控制货币不升值的。

选项分析：

- (A) 前沿的技术会从发达国家向发展中国家转移的更快。前沿技术会不会转移和资金是否能被限制无关。
- (B) 发达国家的完成工作效率高于发展中国家。文中没有提到工作效率问题，这个选项属于无中生有。有些地方可能会有让人觉得暗含的意思说明工作效率高（比如受教育程度高啊等等），但是作者并没有明确的这么说。我们不能给予这样的擅自推论。
- (C) 一个国家的平均工资可能会上升但原因不是显著的提高了技术的熟练度或是其货币的价值。文中作者没有提到过技术的熟练度。
- (D) **Correct.** 一个国家的产量可以提升而不因为货币价值的上升。考点中已经分析过了，此处不再赘述。
- (E) 工人可以通过提升产量来拿到更高的工资。这句话可能是对的，但是和资金的流通性是否受限制无关。属于无关选项。

Question 58:

The passage suggests that which of the following would best explain why, in a developing country, some firms that have raised their productivity continue to pay low wages?

- (A) Wages are influenced by the extent to which productivity increases are based on the latest technology.
- (B) Wages are influenced by the extent to which labor unions have organized the country's workers.
- (C) Wages are not determined by productivity improvements in goods traded internationally.
- (D) The average productivity of the workers in the country has not risen.
- (E) The education level of the workers in the country determines wages.

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

推断（Inference）

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目定位在 “Some individual firms in developing countries have raised their productivity but kept their wages (which are influenced by average productivity in the country's economy) low. ”。最主要的地方时括号里面的句子。

从其中可知，员工的工资是受国家经济的平均产量的影响的。并不是只受到自己的产量影响。

选项分析：

- (A) 工资是基于最新的技术所提升的产量的程度所影响的。文中提到过工资是否受到基于最新技术的产量的上升的影响。文中说 “but even with the latest technology, productivity and wages in developing countries will remain lower than in developed countries”。但是这句话说的是最新的技术与工资的高低无关。换句话说，技术的高低并不是决定工资多少的原因。
- (B) 工资是受劳工会组织工人的范围所影响的。文中没有提到过劳工会的信息。该选项属于无中生有。
- (C) 工资不受到在国际货物交易中产量的提升的影响。这个选项可以定位在 “However, in a developing country's economy as a whole, productivity improvements in goods traded internationally are likely to cause an increase in wages. ”。定位句说明了是受到影响的。
- (D) **Correct.** 全国工人平均的生产量没有上升。考点中定位句的括号部分解释了为什么产量生而工人的工资不升。是因为受到整个平均水平的影响。
- (E) 受到教育的程度决定了工人的工资。文中提到了过工人受到较好的教育水平是一个决定工资高低的原因。这是发达国家与发展中国家工人工资有差异的一个因素。但是并不能说明为什么在有些发展中国家的公司产量上升依旧不给以高的工资（前者是发展中国家与发达国家比，题目问的是发展中国家自己和自己比）

Essay 18

A recent study has provided clues to predator-prey dynamics in the late Pleistocene era. Researchers compared the number of tooth fractures in present-day carnivores with tooth fractures in carnivores that lived 36,000 to 10,000 years ago and that were preserved in the Rancho La Brea tar pits in Los Angeles. The breakage frequencies in the extinct species were strikingly higher than those in the present-day species.

In considering possible explanations for this finding, the researchers dismissed demographic bias because older individuals were not overrepresented in the fossil samples. They rejected preservational bias because a total absence of breakage in two extinct species demonstrated that the fractures were not the result of abrasion within the pits. They ruled out local bias because breakage data obtained from other Pleistocene sites were similar to the La Brea data. The explanation they consider most plausible is behavioral differences between extinct and present-day carnivores--in particular, more contact between the teeth of predators and the bones of prey due to more thorough consumption of carcasses by the extinct species. Such thorough carcass consumption implies to the researchers either that prey availability was low, at least seasonally, or that there was intense competition over kills and a high rate of carcass theft due to relatively high predator densities.

文章的七经八脉:

一个最近的研究提供了在 **Pleistocene** 时期捕猎者与被捕者的动态关系----比较了现在的动物和以前的动物的牙齿毁坏程度----从前的动物更严重----驳斥了三个偏见----提出作者自己认为最合理的解释。

这篇文章总体的难度不大，主旨比较明确，第一段介绍，第二段议论，属于比较典型的 **GMAT** 文章。

Question 59:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) present several explanations for a well-known fact
- (B) suggest alternative methods for resolving a debate
- (C) argue in favor of a controversial theory
- (D) question the methodology used in a study
- (E) discuss the implications of a research finding

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章作者是想说明自己对一个发现的想法。主题十分突出。

选项分析:

- (A) 展示出对于一个众所周知的事实的一个解释。首先, 即便是第一段的研究发现可以算作是一个“众所周知的事实”, 作者的目的也不是展示那几个“bias”。
- (B) 提出解决一个争论的其他方法。这个选项比较有迷惑性。作者确实是想提出一个自己的原因来解读一个“发现”。但是作者不是要说明怎么解决这些“bais”的方法。而是提出自己对一个研究发现的解读。
- (C) 支持一个有争议的原理。作者并没有支持哪个原理, 而是提出自己对一个问题的解读。
- (D) 质疑在一个在研究中应用的方法。文中没有提到研究中应用了什么方法。这个选项属于无中生有。
- (E) **Correct.** 讨论一个研究发现的含义。作者的目的是驳斥其他的对与这项发现的解读而提出自己对这项发现的解释。

Question 60:

The passage suggests that, compared with Pleistocene carnivores in other areas, Pleistocene carnivores in the La Brea area

- (A) included the same species, in approximately the same proportions
- (B) had a similar frequency of tooth fractures
- (C) populated the La Brea area more densely
- (D) consumed their prey more thoroughly
- (E) found it harder to obtain sufficient prey

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目定位在 “They ruled out local bias because breakage data obtained from other Pleistocene sites were similar to the La Brea data. ”

选项分析:

- (A) 包括相同的物种，和基本相同的比例。文中没有提到这个选项当中的内容。属于无中生有。
- (B) **Correct.** 有相似的牙齿破坏频率。定位句中作者提出“local bias”中的内容就是因为地域不同而产生的牙齿的破坏程度不同。作者驳斥了这个解读。说明不同地域的牙齿破坏频率相似。
- (C) 填充La Brea 地区使其食肉动物的密度更大。文中没有提到该选项的内容。
- (D) 更加完全的吃掉它们的猎物。文中提到这点的地方在“more contact between the teeth of predators and the bones of prey due to more thorough consumption of carcasses by the extinct species”。不过这和题目所问的内容没有关系（即不是由区域不同带来的更加完全的吃掉猎物）。
- (E) 发现找到足够的猎物更加困难。文中提到这点定位在“Such thorough carcass consumption implies to the researchers either that prey availability was low, at least seasonally”。不过这个点题目的内容没有关系（不论哪里，这样的情况都存在，不单单是“La Brea area”存在）。

点评：

这类型的题目只要找对了定位句就会比较简单。其余选项的内容在“文中定位处”均没有被提到过。较容易排除。

Question 61:

The passage suggests that tooth fractures in Pleistocene carnivores probably tended to occur less frequently

- (A) during periods in which more prey were available
- (B) at sites distant from the La Brea area
- (C) in older individual carnivores
- (D) in species that were not preserved as fossils
- (E) in species that regularly stole carcasses from other species

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目定位在文章的最后部分内容中。作者在这部分内容中的意思是，牙齿的破坏实际上是因为捕猎者牙齿与猎物的骨骼接触所造成的。有可能有两个原因造成了这样的情况-- --猎物过少或尸体被偷（捕猎者过多）。注意题目问的是“less frequently”。

选项分析：

- (A) **Correct.** 在有更多的猎物的时期。有了更多的猎物，捕食者就不用和尸体的骨骼打交道了。所以牙齿的磨损就少了。

- (B) 在远离 *La Brea* 的地区。作者在前文中已经批驳了 “local bias”。地域性和牙齿的磨损程度没有关系。
- (C) 在年龄较大的食肉动物中。文中没有提到动物的年龄问题。
- (D) 在没有被保存成化石的物种中。文中没有提到这类信息。
- (E) 在习惯性的偷盗其他物种的尸体的种群中。这个选项说反了。偷盗尸体意味着食用尸体，进而牙齿与骨骼更多的接触，导致牙齿更多的损坏。注意题目问的是 “less frequently”。

Practice Test #2

Reading **Comprehension**

(1~57)

Essay 1

The modern multinational corporation is described as having originated when the owner-managers of nineteenth-century British firms carrying on international trade were replaced by teams of salaried managers organized into hierarchies. Increases in the volume of transactions in such firms are commonly believed to have necessitated this structural change. Nineteenth-century inventions like the steamship and the telegraph, by facilitating coordination of managerial activities, are described as key factors. Sixteenth- and seventeenth-century chartered trading companies, despite the international scope of their activities, are usually considered irrelevant to this discussion: the volume of their transactions is assumed to have been too low and the communications and transport of their day too primitive to make comparisons with modern multinationals interesting.

In reality, however, early trading companies successfully purchased and outfitted ships, built and operated offices and warehouses, manufactured trade goods for use abroad, maintained trading posts and production facilities overseas, procured goods for import, and sold those goods both at home and in other countries. The large volume of transactions associated with these activities seems to have necessitated hierarchical management structures well before the advent of modern communications and transportation. For example, in the Hudson's Bay Company, each far-flung trading outpost was managed by a salaried agent, who carried out the trade with the Native Americans, managed day-to-day operations, and oversaw the post's workers and servants. One chief agent, answerable to the Court of Directors in London through the correspondence committee, was appointed with control over all of the agents on the bay.

The early trading companies did differ strikingly from modern multinationals in many respects. They depended heavily on the national governments of their home countries and thus characteristically acted abroad to promote national interests. Their top managers were typically owners with a substantial minority share, whereas senior managers' holdings in modern multinationals are usually insignificant. They operated in a preindustrial world, grafting a system of capitalist international trade onto a premodern system of artisan and peasant production. Despite these differences, however, early trading companies organized effectively in remarkably modern ways and merit further study as analogues of more modern structures.

文章的七经八脉:

现在的多国企业被描述为起源于 19 世纪英国公司的管理等级制----这样的管理结构的变化被认为是交易量大的结果----16 世纪和 17 世纪的贸易公司被排除出这个讨论----实际上这些公司有大量的交易, 足够适用于管理等级制了(有例子证明他们就是管理等级制)----这些公司确实和现在的贸易公司有不同之处---除了这些不同点, 这些公司可以作为现代贸易公司的类似物。

这篇文章比较长, 作者的意图比较明显, 主旨不难判断。但是细节较多, 文中也出现了一些长难句, 所以对与个别句子的理解是有一定难度的。

Question 1:

The author's main point is that

- (A) modern multinationals originated in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries with the establishment of chartered trading companies
- (B) the success of early chartered trading companies, like that of modern multinationals, depended primarily on their ability to carry out complex operations
- (C) early chartered trading companies should be more seriously considered by scholars studying the origins of modern multinationals
- (D) scholars are quite mistaken concerning the origins of modern multinationals
- (E) the management structures of early chartered trading companies are fundamentally the same as those of modern multinationals

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章的主旨较容易判断，作者通篇都想告诉我们其实 16 世纪和 17 世纪公司就有类似于管理等级制度这样的模式了（没有说 16 世纪是起源）。以前人们常说的从 19 世纪英国开始发源是不准确的。

选项分析:

- (A) 现代多国公司是从 16,17 世纪建立的受特许的贸易公司中发源的。这个选项有一定的迷惑性。作者通篇文章确实是说了 16, 17 世纪的公司可以被认为是现代贸易公司的类似物。但是作者没有说明这些公司就是现代贸易公司的起源。也就是说，作者想要告诉大家的是 19 世纪以前的公司也有可能是现代贸易公司的起源，这个“以前”并不是一定是 16,17 世纪的公司。
- (B) 和现代贸易公司的成功一样，受特许的贸易公司的成功主要依赖于他们可以实现复杂的操作。文中没有提到这个选项的内容。属于无中生有。
- (C) **Correct.** 在学者研究现代贸易公司的起源时应更加注意考虑早期的受特许的贸易公司。作者通篇用了 16,17 世纪的贸易公司告诉我们现代贸易公司起源于 19 世纪是不准确的。而作者也没有说明 16 世纪就是现代贸易公司的起源，所以作者是想告诉学者或大众要注意早期的贸易公司。
- (D) 涉及现代贸易公司起源的问题，学者们的错误十分明显。作者行文中没有提到学者，只是建议大家要考虑早期的贸易公司，没有批评学者错误的意思。
- (E) 早期受特许的贸易公司的管理结构基本上与现代贸易公司的管理结构相同。这个选项也比较有迷惑性。作者通过现代公司的管理结构和早期公司的相似性来说明文章开篇提到的多国贸易公司起源问题。由此可见，作者的主旨并不是为了说明管理结构的相似性。

Question 2:

With which of the following generalizations regarding management structures would the author of the passage most probably agree?

- (A) Hierarchical management structures are the most efficient management structures possible in a modern context.
- (B) Firms that routinely have a high volume of business transactions find it necessary to adopt hierarchical management structures.
- (C) Hierarchical management structures cannot be successfully implemented without modern communications and transportation.
- (D) Modern multinational firms with a relatively small volume of business transactions usually do not have hierarchically organized management structures.
- (E) Companies that adopt hierarchical management structures usually do so in order to facilitate expansion into foreign trade.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

应用 (Application)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的深度认知，并达到可以应用总结的地步。

这种问题比较令我们头疼，因为通过题设没法准确定位。所以只能通过我们对文章的认知来定位每一个选项。

选项分析:

- (A) 在现代的环境下，等级制的管理结构式最有效率的管理结构。作者在文中提到了等级管理结构，并说明了这是现代的管理结构，但是没有证明这样的管理结构是最有效率的。
- (B) **Correct.** 对于通常都有大量的商业交易的公司来说采用等级制管理结构是必要的。这个选项定位在 “Increases in the volume of transactions in such firms are commonly believed to have necessitated this structural change.” 作者在接下来的行文中没有反驳这句话。
- (C) 等级管理结构不能成功的应用在非现代的交流 and 运输中。找到原文中 “The large volume of transactions associated with these activities seems to have necessitated hierarchical management structures well before the advent of modern communications and transportation.” 这句话。可以证明作者认为不一定要在非现代的交流 and 运输中才能应用等级管理结构。但是这和选项内容也没有关系。选项是把上述内容反过来，文中没有提到过反过来的情况是否成立。
- (D) 交易量相对小的现代多国公司通常没有等级管理结构。作者没有提到交易量小的现代多国贸易公司是否用等级管理结构。
- (E) 采用等级管理结构的公司这么做是为了更容易的扩张到对外贸易。文中没有提到这个目的。不能引用外部知识。

Question 3:

The passage suggests that modern multinationals differ from early chartered trading companies in that

- (A) the top managers of modern multinationals own stock in their own companies rather than simply receiving a salary
- (B) modern multinationals depend on a system of capitalist international trade rather than on less modern trading systems
- (C) modern multinationals have operations in a number of different foreign countries rather than merely in one or two
- (D) the operations of modern multinationals are highly profitable despite the more stringent environmental and safety regulations of modern governments
- (E) the overseas operations of modern multinationals are not governed by the national interests of their home countries

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目比较容易定位，根据关键词很容易定位在文章的最后一段。读懂最后一段的三处不同就可以很容易的解决这道问题。要注意，问题中问的是，现代和早期的不同，文章中说的是早期和现代的不同。

选项分析:

- (A) 顶级的现代多国公司的管理人员们拥有自己公司的股票而不仅仅是只领薪水。这个选项定位在 “Their top managers were typically owners with a substantial minority share, whereas senior managers' holdings in modern multinationals are usually insignificant.”。这句话说的早期的公司。所以这个选项是错误的（说反了）。
- (B) 现代的多国公司依靠国际资金贸易系统而不是不现代的贸易系统。原文中定位在 “They operated in a preindustrial world, grafting a system of capitalist international trade onto a premodern system of artisan and peasant production.” 即原来的公司嫁接了国际资金贸易系统，现代的公司显然是没有嫁接的。
- (C) 现代多国公司在多个国家的进行运转而不是只在一两个国家内运转。这个选项属于无中生有，文中没有提及此项内容。
- (D) 尽管环境残酷和现代政府的安全规定，多国公司这样的操作依然很有利益可图。文中没有提到环境和安全问题，也没有说是否有利可图。
- (E) **Correct.** 海外的多国公司的操作并不是受国家的利益所影响的。这句话定位在 “They depended heavily on the national governments of their home countries and thus characteristically acted abroad to promote national interests.”。这句话说的是早期的公司是受影响的，所以现代的公司是不受影响的。

Question 4:

According to the passage, early chartered trading companies are usually described as

- (A) irrelevant to a discussion of the origins of the modern multinational corporation
- (B) interesting but ultimately too unusual to be good subjects for economic study
- (C) analogues of nineteenth-century British trading firms
- (D) rudimentary and very early forms of the modern multinational corporation
- (E) important national institutions because they existed to further the political aims of the governments of their home countries

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目定位在第一段的最后部分 “Sixteenth- and seventeenth-century chartered trading companies, despite the international scope of their activities, are usually considered irrelevant to this discussion: the volume of their transactions is assumed to have been too low and the communications and transport of their day too primitive to make comparisons with modern multinationals interesting.”

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct.** 与讨论现代多国公司无关。该选项只要找准了定位句，几乎是直译。较容易选择正确。
- (B) 有趣但是最终对于做一个好的经济研究主题来说太独特了。文中没有提到把早期受特许的贸易公司作为经济研究的主题。这个选项属于无中生有。
- (C) 是19世纪英国贸易公司的类似物。文中最后部分提到了这一点，但是说的是早期贸易公司是现代的贸易公司的类似物。
- (D) 是基本的且非常早期的多国公司的形式。这个选项较易误选。作者在文中说的是，早期的贸易公司与现代贸易公司相类似。并没有说明其是一个初等的形式。不能将自己的理解强加给作者。
- (E) 重要的国家公共机构因为它们可以存在于它们国家的政治目的中。文中在最后一段提到过这一点。但是作者没有说这是大家通常用来描述早期贸易公司的。

Essay 2

More selective than most chemical pesticides in that they ordinarily destroy only unwanted species, biocontrol agents (such as insects, fungi, and viruses) eat, infect, or parasitize targeted plant or animal pests. However, biocontrol agents can negatively affect nontarget species by, for example, competing with them for resources: a biocontrol agent might reduce the benefits conferred by a desirable animal species by consuming a plant on which the animal prefers to lay its eggs. Another example of indirect negative consequences occurred in England when a virus introduced to control rabbits reduced the amount of open ground (because large rabbit populations reduce the ground cover), in turn reducing underground ant nests and triggering the extinction of a blue butterfly that had depended on the nests to shelter its offspring. The paucity of known extinctions or disruptions resulting from indirect interactions may reflect not the infrequency of such mishaps but rather the failure to look for or to detect them: most organisms likely to be adversely affected by indirect interactions are of little or no known commercial value and the events linking a biocontrol agent with an adverse effect are often unclear. Moreover, determining the potential risks of biocontrol agents before they are used is difficult, especially when a nonnative agent is introduced, because, unlike a chemical pesticide, a biocontrol agent may adapt in unpredictable ways so that it can feed on or otherwise harm new hosts.

文章的七经八脉:

生物控制只会毁掉不想要的物种，是更加容易被选用的一种方法----但是生物控制这种方法也会对不想消灭的物种带来不良影响----两个不良影响的例子----少数的这种已知的灭绝不表示这类灾难的罕见，而是没有被发现---许多不利的影响没有被发现---确定生物控制的风险也很困难

这篇文章较短，作者主要想告诉读者生物控制不是看起来那么的好，有它潜在的威胁。然而这些威胁很多是没有被发现的。

Question 5:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) explaining why until recently scientists failed to recognize the risks presented by biocontrol agents
- (B) emphasizing that biocontrol agents and chemical pesticides have more similarities than differences
- (C) suggesting that only certain biocontrol agents should be used to control plant or animal pests
- (D) arguing that biocontrol agents involve risks, some of which may not be readily discerned
- (E) suggesting that mishaps involving biocontrol agents are relatively commonplace

题目释义：

主旨题目

考点：

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章主旨明确，即作者先陈述了生物控制的应用，进而提出其两个不利影响（例子），最后告诉我们这些“风险”是很难察觉的。

选项分析：

- (A) 解释为什么直到现在科学家们还不能识别出生物控制的风险。文中作者的确说明了不能识别出生物控制的风险，但是作者并没有解释为什么不能识别。
- (B) 强调生物控制和化学农药的相同点多于不同点。文中主要写了生物控制的可能的不良影响，并没有说这些令生物控制和化学制剂的相同点多于不同。
- (C) 提出只有一定种类的生物制剂可以用来控制植物或生物。作者在文中说的全部面向所有生物控制的种类，并没有单提出只有某些特定生物制剂可以用来控制植物或生物。
- (D) **Correct.** 提出生物控制有风险，一些这种风险也许不能被很容易的察觉出来。作者除掉最后一句话都在说生物控制可能的风险，最后一句话说明了风险可能不容易被发现 (a biocontrol agent may adapt in unpredictable ways so that it can feed on or otherwise harm new hosts.)。
- (E) 提出关于生物控制带来的灾难相对来说是常见的。文章没有体现出这层意思。通篇也没有提及这些灾难是否常见。

Question 6:

According to the passage, which of the following is a concern that arises with biocontrol agents but not with chemical pesticides?

- (A) Biocontrol agents are likely to destroy desirable species as well as undesirable ones.
- (B) Biocontrol agents are likely to have indirect as well as direct adverse effects on nontarget species.
- (C) Biocontrol agents may change in unforeseen ways and thus be able to damage new hosts.
- (D) Biocontrol agents may be ineffective in destroying targeted species.
- (E) Biocontrol agents may be effective for only a short period of time.

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这类的题目定位比较困难，从题设来看，基本定位在全文中间的部分。

选项分析：

- (A) 生物控制有可能在毁灭想要消灭的物种的同时也消灭了不想要消灭的物种。从文中的第一句可以看出，生物控制的好处就在于可以消灭特定的物种。也就是说化学制剂可能会消灭掉其它不应该被消灭的物种。后文有提到说，生物控制也可能会对其它物种产生影响。所以，这点不是两者的不同点。
- (B) 生物控制有可能用直接的和非直接的影响在非目标生物上。从文中可以看出，生物控制不能直接影响非目标生物。第一句就阐明了生物控制不会影响其它生物，但是后文阐述了会有非直接的影响。
- (C) **Correct.** 生物控制可能会有不可预见性的改变并且有能力毁掉新的物种。这个选项定位在 “*especially when a nonnative agent is introduced, because, unlike a chemical pesticide, a biocontrol agent may adapt in unpredictable ways so that it can feed on or otherwise harm new hosts.*”。几乎是原文的直译。
- (D) 生物控制也许会对想要消灭的物种无效。文中没有讨论消灭目标物种的有效性问题。
- (E) 生物控制也许只在一段时间内有效。文中没有提到生物控制是否长期有效。

Question 7:

The passage suggests which of the following about the blue butterfly mentioned in the highlighted text?

- (A) The blue butterfly's survival was indirectly dependent on sustaining a rabbit population of a particular size.
- (B) The blue butterfly's survival was indirectly dependent on sustaining large amounts of vegetation in its habitat.
- (C) The blue butterfly's survival was threatened when the ants began preying on its offspring.
- (D) The blue butterfly was infected by the virus that had been intended to control rabbit populations.
- (E) The blue butterfly was adversely affected by a biocontrol agent that competed with it for resources.

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

推断 (Inference)
旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

由于有高亮词的存在，这个题目通过题设即可以定位在高亮词出现的地方。

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct.** 蓝色蝴蝶的生存依赖于兔子的数量维持在一定的水平。原文说蓝蝶依靠蚂蚁的巢穴生存（保护后代）：一定数量的兔子=一定数量的蚂蚁巢穴（不会“reducing 蚂蚁的巢穴”），所以这个选项是正确的。
- (B) 蓝色蝴蝶的生存依赖于在其栖息地维持大量的植被。文中明确说明了蓝蝶的考兔子造的巢穴生存的。如果没有了兔子，植被再多也没法造巢穴。
- (C) 蓝蝶的生存在蚂蚁开始捕食蓝蝶的后代时受到了威胁。文中没有提到蚂蚁和蓝蝶的关系。无法证明这个选项。
- (D) 蓝蝶感染了用来控制兔子数量的病毒。文中没有提到蓝蝶感染病毒。这个选项属于无中生有。
- (E) 蓝蝶被生物控制说反作用的原因是这些生物占有了蓝蝶的资源。文中定位部分说的很清楚，蓝蝶是因为没有了兔子，才没有了哺育后代的地方。和生物是否与它们抢夺资源无关。

Essay 3

Ethnohistoric documents from sixteenth-century Mexico suggesting that weaving and cooking were the most common productive activities for Aztec women may lead modern historians to underestimate the value of women's contributions to Aztec society. Since weaving and cooking occurred mostly (but not entirely) in a domestic setting, modern historians are likely to apply to the Aztec culture the modern Western distinction between "private" and "public" production. Thus, the ethnohistoric record conspires with Western culture to foster the view that women's production was not central to the demographic, economic, and political structures in sixteenth-century Mexico.

A closer examination of Aztec culture indicates that treating Aztec women's production in Mexico in such a manner would be a mistake. Even if the products of women's labor did not circulate beyond the household, such products were essential to population growth. Researchers document a tenfold increase in the population of the valley of Mexico during the previous four centuries, an increase that was crucial to the developing Aztec political economy. Population growth--which could not have occurred in the absence of successful household economy, in which women's work was essential--made possible the large-scale development of labor-intensive chinampa (ridged-field) agriculture in the southern valley of Mexico which, in turn, supported urbanization and political centralization in the Aztec capital.

But the products of women's labor did in fact circulate beyond the household. Aztec women wove cloth, and cloth circulated through the market system, the tribute system, and the redistributive economy of the palaces. Cotton mantles served as a unit of currency in the regional market system. Quantities of woven mantles, loincloths, blouses, and skirts were paid as tribute to local lords and to imperial tax stewards and were distributed to ritual and administrative personnel, craft specialists, warriors, and other faithful servants of the state. In addition, woven articles of clothing served as markers of social status and clothing fulfilled a symbolic function in political negotiation. The cloth that was the product of women's work thus was crucial as a primary means of organizing the flow of goods and services that sustained the Aztec state.

文章的七经八脉:

人种史学档案中说的纺织和烹饪是阿兹特克女人的最一般的生产活动,这可能会让现代的史学家看扁阿兹特克女性对社会的贡献----细想一下这样的贬低是有错误的----解释为什么是错误的---就算只在家庭范围内, 也有贡献---何况不止在家庭范围内

这篇文章属于比较长的文章, 论点突出, 所有文字几乎都围绕着作者的观点---解释阿兹特克女性对阿兹特克社会很有贡献---来展开。

Question 8:

The author of the passage would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about the documents mentioned in the first sentence of the passage?

- (A) They contain misleading information about the kinds of productive activities Aztec women engaged in.
- (B) They overlook certain crucial activities performed by women in Aztec society.
- (C) They provide useful information about the way that Aztec society viewed women.
- (D) They are of limited value because they were heavily influenced by the bias of those who recorded them.
- (E) They contain information that is likely to be misinterpreted by modern-day readers.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目虽然提到了文章中的第一句话，但是这道题目需要对文章中的内容有主题的把握才能顺利推断出答案。

选项分析:

- (A) 他们对于阿兹特克女性从事的生产活动存在误导信息。这个选项较易错选。定位文章的第一句话，其意思是“人种史学档案中说的纺织和烹饪是阿兹特克女人的最一般的生产活动可能会让现代的史学家看扁阿兹特克女性对社会的贡献”。作者的意思是这些信息会让现代的历史学家产生错误。并不是其信息本身含有什么错误，或有什么误导信息。
- (B) 他们忽略了某几个阿兹特克女性在阿兹特克社会中重要的活动。从作者行文来看，下文肯定了阿兹特克女性的这两个主要的生产活动，只是现代的历史学家对这两个生产活动的理解不到位。并不是第一段所指的档案忽略了什么。
- (C) 他们提供了阿兹特克人对于女性的观点的有用信息。文中没有提到阿兹特克人对其女性的观点。更不用说第一句话提到的档案了。
- (D) 他们价值有限因为被记录者的偏见影响很深。文中没有提到 16 世纪墨西哥人这个档案有什么他人的偏见因素在其中。
- (E) **Correct.** 他们所含有的信息有可能被现代的读者说误解。定位在 “may lead modern historians to underestimate the value of women's contributions”，几乎是原文的直译，那些信息可能会让别人误解，而非是信息本身的问题。

Question 9:

According to the passage, Aztec women's cloth production enabled Aztec society to do which of the following?

- (A) Expand women's role in agriculture
- (B) Organize the flow of goods and services
- (C) Develop self-contained communities
- (D) Hire agricultural laborers from outside the society
- (E) Establish a higher standard of living than neighboring cultures

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这道题目的定位比较容易，根据关键词“cloth”很容易定位到最后一段最后部分。基本找准定位部分了这道题就能做出正确选项了。

选项分析:

- (A) 在农业方面扩大女性的作用。文章中提到了女性农业方面的东西，不过作者说的是因为女性对家庭的贡献，会让人口上升，继而让某些农业发展。这和“cloth”无关。
- (B) **Correct.** 组织商品和服务的流动。定位在“The cloth that was the product of women's work thus was crucial as a primary means of organizing the flow of goods and services that sustained the Aztec state.” 这个选项是原句的重复。
- (C) 发展独立社会。文中没有提到发展独立社会的问题。
- (D) 雇佣他们社会外的农民。这个选项的内容和“cloth”无关，而且文中也没有提到雇佣其他农民的信息。
- (E) 建立一个比邻近社会文明更高层的生活水平。文中没有提及是否有更高层的生活水平问题。

Question 10:

Which of the following best describes the function of the third paragraph of the passage?

- (A) It attempts to reconcile conflicting views presented in the previous paragraphs.
- (B) It presents evidence intended to undermine the argument presented in the second paragraph.
- (C) It provides examples that support the position taken in the first sentence of the second paragraph.
- (D) It describes the contents of the documents mentioned in the first paragraph.
- (E) It suggests that a distinction noted in the first paragraph is valid.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)

旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知, 以及对作者行文目的的判断。

定位在文章的第三段, 从第三段的第一句话就可以看出, 这段在加强前面的论点, 第二段说的是“就算是只在家庭范围”, 第三段开头就点明, “何况不仅限于家庭范围”

选项分析:

- (A) 它试图调和前面段落的争论之处。通篇文章都没有争论之处, 只是作者对于现代历史学家的误解提出质疑并解释。
- (B) 它提出了试图削弱第二段提出的论点的证据。第三段其实恰恰是对第二段开头句这个论点的一个加强, 没有提出削弱的证据。
- (C) **Correct.** 它提出了支持第二段第一句的例子。在“考点”中已经做了解释, 此处不再赘述。
- (D) 它描述了第一段提出的档案的内容。第一段的档案只在第一段作为引入提出过一次, 此后作者都没有对该档案继续做出评价。
- (E) 它提出在第一段标明的区别是有根据的。其实作者通篇想说的是西方的“distinction”是不应该用在阿兹特克女性身上的。所以第三段也就不可能是这个选项说的作用。

点评:

glhelr认为E选项的定位句可能有些不容易理解: “Since weaving and cooking occurred mostly (but not entirely) in a domestic setting, modern historians are likely to apply to the Aztec culture the modern Western distinction between "private" and "public" production.”

其实这句话中有一个小的倒装, 在apply这个词的后面, 正过来是“apply the modern Western distinction between "private" and "public" production to the Aztec culture”由于中间内容较长, 美国人为了方便理解经常会用这样的倒装, 大家要多读多体会。

Question 11:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) using modern understanding of cultural bias to challenge ethnohistoric documents
- (B) evaluating competing descriptions of women's roles in Aztec society
- (C) comparing the influence of gender on women's roles in Aztec society and in modern society
- (D) remedying a potential misconception about the significance of women's roles in Aztec society
- (E) applying new evidence in a reevaluation of ethnohistoric documents

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:**主旨 (Main idea)**

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章主旨比较清晰，作者是想更正被人们误解的阿兹特克女性的地位。第一段总起，而后两段都在证明第一段说的内容。

选项分析:

- (A) 用现在对于文化偏见的理解来挑战人种历史的档案。这个历史的档案本身没有问题，是现代历史学家对其的理解有问题，作者通过文章希望可以更正这种错误的理解。
- (B) 评估对于阿兹特克社会女性地位的不能同时接受的描述。文章中只有一种描述，就是 **underestimate** 的描述，其原因是由于研究者的误解造成的。主旨不是评估各种描述。
- (C) 比较阿兹特克社会和现代社会性别对于女性地位的影响。作者在文中没有提及现代的女性作用和地位，所以不可能比较“阿兹特克”时代和现代。
- (D) **Correct.** 纠正潜在的关于阿兹特克社会对女性地位的意义的误解。在“考点”中已经解释过正确的原因，此处不再赘述。
- (E) 在重新评估人种历史档案时实施新的证据。作者并没有想重新评估这个档案，而是想纠正以前人们对这个档案的解读。

Essay 4

Solar ponds are bodies of water in which circulation is incomplete and there is a very high salt concentration that increases with depth. This vertical change in salinity serves to trap heat because concentrated brine in the lowest water level acts as a collector and storage area for solar heat, while the less saline, lighter water at the upper levels provides insulation. Heat is thus retained in the depths.

An artificial pond of this type has been constructed on the western shore of the Dead Sea in Israel in order to test its suitability as a source of low-grade heat for conversion into electricity. An immediate threat to the success of the venture was the growth of algae. Water in solar ponds must be kept maximally transparent to allow penetration of light to the deep storage area. Therefore, any particles of matter in the water, such as algae cells, that scatter or absorb light will interfere with the collection of heat.

One proposed method of controlling the algae was the application of an algicide. However, the Dead Sea is a closed body of water without any outlet and as such is very easily contaminated. Extensive use of chemicals in numerous future full-scale solar ponds would lead to such contamination of the Dead Sea, which now enjoys a lucrative tourist trade.

A recent experiment has supplied a more promising method for controlling the algae. To repress the algae cells' capacity for accommodating themselves to environmental changes, the water in the solar pond was first made more saline through evaporation and then diluted by a rapid inflow of fresh water. This shock reduced the cells' ability to regulate the movement of water through their membranes. They rapidly absorbed water, resulting in distortions of shape, increase in volume, and impairment to motility. Their buoyancy adversely affected, the cells sank to the bottom of the pond, where they encountered the hot waters of the storage layer and were destroyed. This method allows for effective control of nuisance algae while leaving solar ponds as one of the cleanest technologies providing energy for human use.

文章的七经八脉:

介绍什么是太阳能湖---其吸热原理---太阳能湖用于发电有潜在的问题（藻类问题）---第一个解决方法---这个解决方法的问题---第二个解决方法----这个方法的原理

这篇文章属于作者提出一个概念，被阻，找到越过阻碍方法的文章。其中心点在作者向读者阐释解决方法。

Question 12:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) discuss ways of solving a problem that threatens to limit the usefulness of an energy source
- (B) explain the mechanisms by which solar heat may be converted into energy
- (C) detail the processes by which algae cells colonize highly saline bodies of water
- (D) report the results of an experiment designed to clean contaminated bodies of water
- (E) describe the unique properties of a solar pond on the edge of the Dead Sea

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

作者开篇提出一个概念，太阳能池。用这个发电会遇到藻类挡光的问题，然后作者讨论了解决这个问题方法。作者的目的在于讲讨论解决藻类问题的最好方法。

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct.** 讨论解决威胁限制能源来源的方法。其实“考点”中讲的已经比较明确了。作者在第一段解释什么是太阳能湖，第二段提出问题可能会影响太阳能湖的发展，后面讨论怎么解决问题。所以整篇文章集中的论点在于讨论怎么解决太阳能湖的藻类问题。
- (B) 解释太阳热转化为能量的机理。文中作者只提到了热可以转化为电能。并没有讲出转化机理。
- (C) 细化藻类细胞移植于高盐水的过程。文中只提到高盐的地方可以出现藻类，没有提及移植的过程。
- (D) 报告一个清洁水体污染的实验的结果。文章提到水体污染是第一个方法的副作用，没有提及怎么清洁这个污染。
- (E) 描述在死海边上太阳能池的特殊性质。作者没有提到死海边上这个太阳能池有什么特别的地方，更不用说主旨写这个特别的性质了。

Question 13:

It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is true about the salinity and temperatures of the highest and lowest water layers in a typical solar pond?

- (A) The bottom layer is both highly saline and quite hot, while the top layer is less saline and cooler.
- (B) The two layers have similar salinity levels, but the bottom layer is hotter than the top.
- (C) There is no way to predict the salinity and temperature of the different water layers in

- different solar ponds.
- (D) The bottom layer is less saline and quite hot, while the top layer is more saline and cooler.
- (E) The top layer has both higher salinity and higher temperatures than the bottom layer.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这道题是让我们推断两个水层的盐度和热度。盐度问题定位在 “This vertical change in salinity serves to trap heat because concentrated brine in the lowest water level acts as a collector and storage area for solar heat, while the less saline, lighter water at the upper levels provides insulation.” 这句话直接说明了盐度是下层的比较高。热度问题定位在最后一段的 “Their buoyancy adversely affected, the cells sank to the bottom of the pond, where they encountered the hot waters of the storage layer and were destroyed.”。这句话说细胞掉到下面有部分会因水热被破坏, 也就是说下层的水比上层的热。下面的 “选项分析” 只翻译选项。

选项分析:

- (A) Correct. 底层的水高盐度和热度, 上层的水低盐低热。
- (B) 两层的盐度差不多, 下层的水更热。
- (C) 没有办法可以区分不同的太阳能池的不同层的盐度和热度。
- (D) 下层的水盐度低热度高, 上层的水盐度高热度低。
- (E) 上层的水高盐度和热度, 下层的水低盐低热。

Question 14:

According to the passage, the growth of algae was considered a threat to the success of the artificial pond near the Dead Sea because the algae

- (A) produce excess oxygen that lowers the water temperature in the pond
- (B) restrict the circulation of water within the pond
- (C) enable heat to escape through the upper level of the pond
- (D) prevent light from penetrating to the lowest levels of the pond
- (E) prevent accurate measurement of the heat collected in the pond

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

根据题设很容易定位在第二段, 简单的说就是因为藻类细胞挡光了, 没光就没热, 自然就没有能源发电了。

选项分析:

- (A) 产生过多的氧气降低了池塘的温度。文中没有提到这点, 不能根据自己的常识解题。
- (B) 阻止了在池塘中的水循环。作者提到水循环时是在说明为什么不能用药来杀死藻类细胞时, 和藻类细胞本身的威胁没有关系。
- (C) 让热量有能力从上层水中丧失。文中没有提到这点。
- (D) **Correct.** 阻止光渗透过池中最低一层的水。定位在 “Water in solar ponds must be kept maximally transparent to allow penetration of light to the deep storage area. Therefore, any particles of matter in the water, such as algae cells, that scatter or absorb light will interfere with the collection of heat”。
- (E) 阻止准确的对池中的热度的测量。整篇文章均没有提到要测量水的温度。

Question 15:

Which of the following, if true, would seriously undermine the validity of the conclusions drawn from the experiment described in the last paragraph of the passage?

- (A) The algae cells that sank to the bottom of the pond were destroyed only after a time lag of twenty-four hours.
- (B) The lateral motility of the algae cells that sank to the bottom of the pond was not impaired.
- (C) The water with which the artificial solar pond was diluted contained microorganisms that kill algae.
- (D) The algae cells that sank to the bottom of the pond were actually killed by the rapid change in pressure.
- (E) The higher salinity brought about through evaporation increased the transparency of the upper levels of water in the pond.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)
旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知, 以及对作者行文目的的判断。

我们首先要找到最后一段那个实验作者的结论是什么，是 “This method allows for effective control of nuisance algae while leaving solar ponds as one of the cleanest technologies providing energy for human use” 这个论点可供攻击的点是 “清洁” 和 “有效”。注意题目问的是削弱。

选项分析：

- (A) 沉入底部的藻类细胞只有经过 24 小时后才能被破坏。从 “有效” 方面攻击。但是 24 小时这个时间并不影响这个方法的有效性。
- (B) 沉入底部的藻类细胞的横向移动能力没有被损坏。从 “有效” 方面攻击。但是横向移动能力不影响细胞下沉，同时也不影响它被破坏。
- (C) **Correct.** 稀释人工太阳能池的水中含有杀死水藻的微生物。两方面攻击，“清洁” 方面有微生物不知道是否能保持死海的清洁。“有效” 方面我们无从得知究竟是作者说的原因还是这些微生物杀死了藻类细胞。
- (D) 沉入底部的藻类细胞其实是被骤变的压力所杀死的。这个选项较易误选。注意这个选项并不能严重的削弱作者的结论。作者的结论是有效的杀死和清洁。该选项不反驳其中任何一点，只是作者说的消灭机理有问题。
- (E) 更高的盐度带来通过蒸发引起的上层水的透明度上升。该选项和作者的结论无关。

Essay 5

Traditional social science models of class groups in the United States are based on economic status and assume that women's economic status derives from association with men, typically fathers or husbands, and that women therefore have more compelling common interest with men of their own economic class than with women outside it. Some feminist social scientists, by contrast, have argued that the basic division in American society is instead based on gender, and that the total female population, regardless of economic status, constitutes a distinct class. Social historian Mary Ryan, for example, has argued that in early-nineteenth-century America the identical legal status of working-class and middle-class free women outweighed the differences between women of these two classes: married women, regardless of their family's wealth, did essentially the same unpaid domestic work, and none could own property or vote. Recently, though, other feminist analysts have questioned this model, examining ways in which the condition of working-class women differs from that of middle-class women as well as from that of working-class men. Ann Oakley notes, for example, that the gap between women of different economic classes widened in the late nineteenth century: most working-class women, who performed wage labor outside the home, were excluded from the emerging middle-class ideal of femininity centered around domesticity and volunteerism.

文章的七经八脉:

传统的社会科学的阶层组是按照经济地位来分组的, 其认为女性的经济基础来源于男性, 因此女性的兴趣和同阶层的男性高度相似却和不同阶层的其他女性不同----一些男女平等主义者意见不同---他们认为按性别分组----现在, 另一些男女平等主义者认为, 女性和同阶层的男性不同, 和其他阶层的女性也不同(即应单独分出来)。

这篇文章是一个典型的陈述多个不同观点的文章。作者基本上没有个人色彩, 只是对一个问题的几种人的见解做了一个陈述。

Question 16:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) offer social historical explanations for the cultural differences between men and women in the United States
- (B) examine how the economic roles of women in the United States changed during the nineteenth century
- (C) consider differing views held by social scientists concerning women's class status in the United States
- (D) propose a feminist interpretation of class structure in the United States
- (E) outline specific distinctions between working-class women and women of the upper and middle classes

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章的主旨比较明确，既然作者没有个人思想在文章中，那么这篇文章就单纯是一篇陈述一个问题的多种不同观点的文章。

选项分析:

- (A) 提供对于美国男性和女性文化差异的社会历史解释。文中没有提到过男性和女性的文化差异。通篇讲的是女性的社会阶层问题。
- (B) 检验在 19 世纪美国女性的经济地位是如何改变的。文章开始确实提到了经济状况决定女性的阶层。不过没有涉及女性经济地位的改变。
- (C) **Correct.** 考虑社会学家对于美国女性阶层地位的不同观点。和“考点”中说的一样，文章通篇都在讲述各种社会学家怎么分女性的社会阶层。作者没有在文中展示个人思想。
- (D) 提出一个男女平等主义者对于美国阶层结构的解读。文章并不是讲美国的阶层结构，而是讲女性属于哪个阶层。
- (E) 概括具体的关于工人阶层女性和中产阶级和高层阶级女性的不同。文中的三个观点只有一个观点是这个选项的内容，即传统观点。属于文章的细节而不属于主旨。

Question 17:

It can be inferred from the passage that the most recent feminist social science research on women and class seeks to do which of the following?

- (A) Introduce a divergent new theory about the relationship between legal status and gender
- (B) Illustrate an implicit middle-class bias in earlier feminist models of class and gender
- (C) Provide evidence for the position that gender matters more than wealth in determining class status
- (D) Remedy perceived inadequacies of both traditional social science models and earlier feminist analyses of class and gender
- (E) Challenge the economic definitions of class used by traditional social scientists

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

通过题设，我们可以把这个题目定位在文章的后半部分。首先，通过文章，我们知道，现代的一些女权主义者的观点和传统的观点以及以前的女权主义者的观点都不相同。

选项分析：

- (A) 提出一个分歧的关于法律地位和性别的关系的新理论。文章的只有 Ryan 的观点提到法律地位，传统观点所涉及的是经济地位。而法律地位和性别属于同一类的观点 (Ryan 提到了法律状态，是性别区分阶层的一个例子)，是早期社会学家的观点。
- (B) 说明一个在早期的女权阶层和性别模式中暗含的中产阶级偏见。文中的第三个观点说的是女性地位与同阶层的男性和不同阶层的女性都不相同，和是否有中产阶级偏见无关。
- (C) 提出支持“性别比财富更能决定阶层地位”的证据。现代女权主义者的研究不是提供支持前面所述的两个观点的其中一个，而是说出这两个观点都有不足。
- (D) **Correct.** 修正传统和早期女权主义者关于阶层和性别的观点的不全面之处。如“考点”所说，现代的观点与前述的两个都不同，而且是指出了那两个观点的不足 (examining ways in which the condition of working-class women differs from that of middle-class women as well as from that of working-class men)，即前面的两个观点都有不对的地方。
- (E) 攻击传统观点的阶层经济定义。这个选项说的不够完全，第三个观点要说攻击，也是直接攻击的早期女权主义者的观点 (文中说现代女权主义者质疑早期女权主义者提出的模型)。其实第三个观点主要是修正前两个观点的不足，不完全是用经济地位来划分阶层，但也不完全由性别来划分阶层。

Question 18:

Which of the following statements best characterizes the relationship between traditional social science models of class and Ryan's model, as described in the passage?

- (A) Ryan's model differs from the traditional model by making gender, rather than economic status, the determinant of women's class status.
- (B) The traditional social science model of class differs from Ryan's in its assumption that women are financially dependent on men.
- (C) Ryan's model of class and the traditional social science model both assume that women work, either within the home or for pay.
- (D) The traditional social science model of class differs from Ryan's in that each model focuses on a different period of American history.
- (E) Both Ryan's model of class and the traditional model consider multiple factors, including wealth, marital status, and enfranchisement, in determining women's status.

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

从题设上定位于关键词 “Ryan” 和 “traditional” 出现的文章中间部分和第一句。内容较为简单，比较容易作答。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct.* Ryan 的模型与传统的不同在于认为性别，而不是经济地位，决定了女性的阶层地位。这个选项必须要定位到 Ryan 出现的前面 “is instead based on gender, and that the total female population, regardless of economic status, constitutes a distinct class. Social historian Mary Ryan, for example,” Ryan 的观点是早期社会学家观点的一个例子，所以 Ryan 肯定也是认为性别决定阶层地位的。
- (B) 传统观点模型和 Ryan 的不同之处在于其假设女性的经济是依靠男人的。传统观点确实假设了女性的经济是依靠男人的，但是早期的社会学家并没有反驳这个观点，而是从性别上给予出了另外的解读。
- (C) Ryan 的模型和传统模型都假设了女性的工作，要么在家中，要么为了赚钱。定位在 “, did essentially the same unpaid domestic work” 这小段话出现在 Ryan 的例子中，说明 Ryan 没有假设女性要么在家要么赚钱。
- (D) 传统观点和 Ryan 的观点不同是因为他们针对不同的历史时期。文中没有提到不同时期的问题，这个选项属于无中生有。
- (E) Ryan 的模型和传统模型都考虑到了决定女性阶层的许多因素，包括财富，婚姻状况，和选举权的授予。从文中来看，这个选项所说的这些因素 Ryan 的模型都有提到，但是没有证据显示传统观点也考虑到了这些因素。

Essay 6

According to P. F. Drucker, the management philosophy known as Total Quality Management (TQM), which is designed to be adopted consistently throughout an organization and to improve customer service by using sampling theory to reduce the variability of a product's quality, can work successfully in conjunction with two older management systems. As Drucker notes, TQM's scientific approach is consistent with the statistical sampling techniques of the "rationalist" school of scientific management, and the organizational structure associated with TQM is consistent with the social and psychological emphases of the "human relations" school of management.

However, TQM cannot simply be grafted onto these systems or onto certain other non-TQM management systems. Although, as Drucker contends, TQM shares with such systems the ultimate objective of increasing profitability, TQM requires fundamentally different strategies. While the other management systems referred to use upper management decision-making and employee specialization to maximize shareholder profits over the short term, TQM envisions the interests of employees, shareholders, and customers as convergent. For example, lower prices not only benefit consumers but also enhance an organization's competitive edge and ensure its continuance, thus benefiting employees and owners. TQM's emphasis on shared interests is reflected in the decentralized decision-making, integrated production activity, and lateral structure of organizations that achieve the benefits of TQM.

文章的七经八脉:

TQM 可以成功的和 2 个比较老的管理系统结合---但是简单的嫁接是不行的---为什么不行---
TQM 需要根本上不同的策略

这篇文章结构十分鲜明, 主旨也就相对比较明确。

Question 19:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) point out contradictions in a new management system
- (B) compare and contrast the objectives of various management systems
- (C) identify the organizational features shared by various management systems
- (D) explain the relationship of a particular management system to certain other management systems
- (E) explain the advantages of a particular management system over certain other management systems

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章讲的是, TQM 可以和两种系统结合, 他们的大体目标相同, 但是又有根本上的区别。总体来说可以认为文章讲了 TQM 与其它管理系统的关系。

选项分析:

- (A) 指出新的管理系统自相矛盾的地方。文中, TQM 本身这个管理系统没有问题。如果说有矛盾的话, 应该是和其他管理系统的结合上有矛盾 (可以结合却不能简单的嫁接)。
- (B) 比较和对比各种管理系统的目标。作者在文中提到, 这些系统的目标都是相同的。定位在 “TQM shares with such systems the ultimate objective of increasing profitability”
- (C) 识别各种管理系统的组织特点。作者只提到了 TQM 的组织特点和以前的一种管理系统相似。并没有详细的解释这些组织特点。
- (D) **Correct.** 解释一个特定的系统与其它管理系统的关系。在考点中解释过了, 此处不再赘述。
- (E) 解释一个特定的管理系统比之于其它系统的优点。其实作者并没有表现出自己的对于某种管理系统的偏爱, 所以也谈不上优缺点之说。

Question 20:

Which of the following best describes the relationship of the second paragraph to the first paragraph?

- (A) It presents contrasting explanations for a phenomenon presented in the first paragraph.
- (B) It discusses an exception to a general principle outlined in the first paragraph.
- (C) It provides information that qualifies a claim presented in the first paragraph.
- (D) It presents an example that strengthens a claim presented in the first paragraph.
- (E) It presents an alternative approach to solving a problem discussed in the first paragraph.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)

旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知, 以及对作者行文目的的判断。

第二段开头就出现“however”，说明第二段和第一段存在一定的反对或是限定关系。从原文中来看，第一段说 TQM 可以有效的与其它系统结合，第二段说不能简单的嫁接。所以第二段可以认为是对第一段提出的这个概念的一个限定。

选项分析：

- (A) 它提出了关于第一段描述的现象的截然不同的解释。第二段不是对 TQM 的完全不同的解读，而是对第一段说的比较宽泛的范围进行的一个较小的限定。
- (B) 它讨论了第一段突出的普遍的原则的一个例外。这个选项较易误选。注意，第一段的如果是一个普遍的原则的话，第二段并没有论证这个原则是不适用于某些地方的，而说它是有条件的适用的。
- (C) **Correct.** 它提出限定第一段的论点的信息。同“考点”的解释。
- (D) 它提出了一个加强第一段提到的论点的例子。第二段的没有加强第一段的论点，相反的，可以理解为削弱第一段的论点。
- (E) 它提出了对第一段所讨论的问题的令一种探讨。第二段所讲述的问题并不是一种全新的理解。而是在现有的基础上做限制。

Question 21:

According to the passage, the rationalist and human relations schools of management are alike in that they

- (A) are primarily interested in increasing profits
- (B) place little emphasis on issues of organizational structure
- (C) use statistical sampling techniques to increase profitability
- (D) are unlikely to lower prices in order to increase profitability
- (E) focus chiefly on setting and attaining long-term objectives

题目释义：

细节题目

考点：

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

从题设来看，我们要把定位定在第二段。因为第一段只说了 TQM 和这两个“老”管理系统分别的相同之处。题目问的是两个老管理系统之间的相同之处。

选项分析：

- (A) **Correct.** 都主要对增加利润感兴趣。原文定位在第二段“TQM shares with such systems the ultimate objective of increasing profitability”。几乎为原文的摘抄。
- (B) 不重视组织结构的问题。原文最后一句话“TQM's emphasis on shared interests is reflected in the decentralized decision-making, integrated production activity, and

lateral structure of organizations that achieve the benefits of TQM.”提到的是 TQM 重视组织结构，但是我们无从得知题目中这两个老管理系统是否也重视组织结构。

- (C) 用数据抽样技术来增加利益。从原文第一段我们只能看出 “the rationalist” 是用这种方式的，无从得知 “human relations” 是否也用这样的技术。
- (D) 不太可能降价来增加利润。这个选项有一定迷惑性。文章中确实只在说 TQM 时才提到了降价促销。但是没有任何证据表明题目中的两个老管理系统不用降价这个策略来增加利润。
- (E) 总体上注意设立和获得长期目标。这个选项定位在 “While the other management systems referred to use upper management decision-making and employee specialization to maximize shareholder profits over the short term, TQM envisions the interests of employees, shareholders, and customers as convergent.” 这句话说明题目中这两种管理系统都比较重视短期目标，而不是长期目标。

Essay 7

The United States hospital industry is an unusual market in that nonprofit and for-profit producers exist simultaneously. Theoretical literature offers conflicting views on whether nonprofit hospitals are less financially efficient. Theory suggests that nonprofit hospitals are so much more interested in offering high-quality service than in making money that they frequently input more resources to provide the same output of service as for-profit hospitals. This priority might also often lead them to be less vigilant in streamlining their services--eliminating duplication between departments, for instance. Conversely, while profit motive is thought to encourage for-profit hospitals to attain efficient production, most theorists admit that obstacles to that efficiency remain. For-profit hospital **managers**, for example, generally work independently of hospital owners and thus may not always make maximum financial efficiency their highest priority. The literature also suggests that widespread adoption of third-party payment systems may eventually eliminate any such potential differences between the two kinds of hospitals.

The same literature offers similarly conflicting views of the efficiency of nonprofit hospitals from a social welfare perspective. Newhouse (1970) contends that nonprofit hospital managers unnecessarily expand the quality and quantity of hospital care beyond the actual needs of the community, while Weisbrod (1975) argues that nonprofit firms--hospitals included--contribute efficiently to community welfare by providing public services that might be inadequately provided by government alone.

文章的七经八脉:

在美国的医院行业同时存在着盈利和非盈利两种运营商----非盈利的医院相较于盈利医院是否财政效率更低这个问题不容易确定----文献中存在有争议的观点---从社会福利的角度看待非盈利医院的本身的效率也是存在争议的

第一段是从“赚钱”的角度来看非盈利医院，第二段是从社会福利的角度来看非盈利医院。理解这一点文章的主题内容和逻辑性就比较容易理解了

Question 22:

Which of the following best describes the overall content of the second paragraph of the passage?

- (A) It describes views concerning a particular aspect of one of the types of hospitals discussed earlier.
- (B) It describes an additional benefit of one of the types of hospitals discussed earlier.
- (C) It offers a potential solution to a problem inherent in the structure of the United States hospital industry.
- (D) It provides an additional contrast between the two types of hospitals discussed earlier.

- (E) It describes one of the consequences of the character of the United States hospital market.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)

旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知, 以及对作者行文目的的判断。

这道题目首先要了解第一二段的逻辑联系。第一段讨论的是盈利和非盈利医院的效率高, 第二段说的是从另一个角度, 非盈利医院本身的效率都是存在争议的。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct.* 它描述了从一个特殊方面来看前面讨论的一类医院的观点。直接定位到原文第二段的第一句话, 几乎是这句话的概括版。
- (B) 它描述了一个前面讨论过的一种类型的医院额外的好处。第二段整体说的是一个争议, 中心不在其中一种类型医院的优势上。
- (C) 它提供了一个解决美国医疗行业内部结构问题的潜在解决方案。文中没有提到医疗体系结构问题。
- (D) 它提供了前文讨论过的两种医院类型的额外对比。该选项较易误选。从第二段的第一句话可知, 这段是想从另一个角度来考量其中一种类型医院的效率。不是第一段提到的两种类型医院的对比了。
- (E) 它描述了美国医疗市场的特性的一个结果。美国医疗市场的特性是盈利与非盈利机构共存, 文中没有提到这个医疗市场特性的结果。

Question 23:

According to the passage, Newhouse's view of the social welfare efficiency of nonprofit hospitals differs from Weisbrod's view in that Newhouse

- (A) contends that government already provides most of the services that communities need
- (B) argues that for-profit hospitals are better at meeting actual community needs than are nonprofit hospitals
- (C) argues that nonprofit hospitals are likely to spend more to provide services that the community requires than for-profit hospitals are likely to spend
- (D) argues that nonprofit hospitals ought to expand the services they provide to meet the community's demands
- (E) believes that the level of care provided by nonprofit hospitals is inappropriate, given the community's requirements

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

根据题设关键词，定位在第二段。“Newhouse”的意思是现有的care多余了，不需要这么高的质量和数量，“Weisbrod”的意思是这样的非盈利性医院能弥补政府在社区福利上面的不足。即现有的保障还不够。注意题目最后的“Newhouse”，是问Newhouse怎么了。

选项分析:

- (A) 争论说政府已经提供了大部分社区需要的服务了。这个选项较易误选。注意，原文中“Newhouse”一直的中心都在于非盈利医院的数量和质量多余了，没有提及政府是否能提供足够的服务。不要把非营利医院和政府画等号。
- (B) 争辩说盈利性医院在达到社区真实的需求方面要好于非营利性医院。第二段已经和第一段提及的盈利性医院没有了关系。第二段的这两个观点都是针对非盈利性医院的。
- (C) 争论说非盈利性医院比之于盈利性医院更有可能去花费更多来提供服务。解释同“B”。这个选项是第一段的一个观点之一。
- (D) 争论说非盈利非盈利性医院应该扩大他们的服务以满足社区的需求。这个选项说反了，“Newhouse”是认为非盈利性的医院的服务多的没有必要。
- (E) Correct. 根据社区的需要来看，非盈利性医院的保障等级不合适。解释同“考点”。

Question 24:

The passage suggests which of the following about the managers mentioned in the highlighted text?

- (A) They have generally been motivated to streamline hospital services as a result of direct intervention by hospital owners.
- (B) They are more likely than managers of nonprofit hospitals to use unnecessary amounts of resources to provide services.
- (C) Their most important self-acknowledged goal is to achieve maximum financial efficiency so that hospitals show a profit.
- (D) Their decisions regarding services provided by their hospitals may not reflect hospital owners' priorities.
- (E) They do not place a high priority on maximizing profits, despite their desire to achieve efficiency.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

根据题设，定位在高亮词出现的句子中。从定位句可以看出，管理者和医院的所有者是相互独立工作的。第一段意思是，非盈利性不注重经济利益，所以经济效率较低，盈利性注重经济利益，但是因为管理者和医院所有者不在一起工作，所以也不能把经济效率放在最高的优先级（注意原文的“thus”）。其潜在的意思是，如果是盈利，且只有医院所有者，就有可能实现经济效率最大化。也就是说，现阶段盈利性医院经济效益的非最大化是因为管理者不能直接反映医院所有者的优先级而造成的。

选项分析：

- (A) 由于医院所有人的直接介入让他们普遍的被精简医院服务所促动。这个选项基本说反了。非盈利机构因为不需利益而不精简机构，盈利机构正是因为管理者没有被促动才也不会精简机构（经济利益最大化）。
- (B) 他们比之于非盈利性机构的管理者更有可能应用不必要的资源去提供服务。文献提供的盈利医院的经济效率比非盈利性的高的原因就是其不太会提供非必要的服务。所以这个选项也基本说反了。
- (C) 他们最大的目标就是财政效率最大化以至于医院开始盈利。定位在“thus may not always make maximum financial efficiency their highest priority”，直接说明了他们不会将最大的财政效率放在最高优先级上。
- (D) **Correct.** 他们关于医院服务的决定可能不会反映医院所有者的优先级。解释在“考点”中写明，此处不做赘述。
- (E) 他们不会将利益最大化放在一个高的优先级，尽管他们希望得到好的效率。这个选项较易误选。他们不是不把经济效率放在高的优先级，而是由于他们和医院所有者分开工作，令他们无法有效的控制医院的经济效率（只有医院的所有者才真正了解需要如何改进）。

Essay 8

Although the industrial union organizations that emerged under the banner of the Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO) in the 1930s and 1940s embraced the principles of nondiscrimination and inclusion, the role of women within unions reflected the prevailing **gender ideology** of the period. Elizabeth Faue's study of the labor movement in Minneapolis argues that women were marginalized by union bureaucratization and by the separation of unions from the community politics from which industrial unionism had emerged. Faue stresses the importance of women's contribution to the development of unions at the community level, contributions that made women's ultimate fate within the city's labor movement all the more poignant: as unions reached the peak of their strength in the 1940s, the community base that had made their success possible and to which women's contributions were so vital became increasingly irrelevant to unions' institutional life.

In her study of CIO industrial unions from the 1930s to the 1970s, Nancy F. Gabin also acknowledges the pervasive male domination in the unions, but maintains that women workers were able to create a political space within some unions to advance their interests as women. Gabin shows that, despite the unions' tendency to marginalize women's issues, working women's demands were a constant undercurrent within the union, and she stresses the links between the unions' women activists and the wave of feminism that emerged in the 1960s.

文章的七经八脉:

虽然 CIO 禁令中包含了消除不平等待遇,但是在工会中女性的地位还是反应出了严重的性别意识---“E”说女性被边缘化也会被从工会政权中分离出来----“N”认为女性还是能创造出政治空间来提升她们的影响的

这篇文章的内容不是很容易理解,但是作者的意图和两者所持的观点较为容易看出来。作者没有在文中表现出对于哪种观点的偏颇,保持中立的陈述两个观点。从第二段的第一句话可以看出,“E”认为女性的地位比较可怜,“N”则认为没那么惨。

Question 25:

According to the passage, Faue's study and Gabin's study agree in that both

- (A) attribute the inclusion of women in unions to the policies of the CIO
- (B) emphasize the importance of unions at the community level
- (C) argue that women played important roles in the establishment of industrial union organizations
- (D) suggest that women in industrial union organizations played a subordinate role
- (E) suggest that the interests of women workers were incompatible with those of unions in general

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目定位在第二段的第一句话。从定位句可以看出, “N” 是承认男性占 “统治” 地位的。

选项分析:

- (A) 将包含女性归因于 CIO 的政策。首先, “F” 的观点认为尽管 CIO 的政策包含了女性, 但是没什么作用。其次, “N” 没有指出包含女性归因于什么。
- (B) 在社区的层面上强调工会的重要性。整篇文章不是强掉工会重要性的, 而是突出女性地位。“E” 和 “N” 都没有强调工会的作用。“E” 提到这一点是她强调女性在这个层面上贡献的重要性的。
- (C) 争论说女性在建立工业工会组织的时候扮演了重要角色。文章没有提到在工会组织建立时期女性的作用。而是一直在说在整个工会中女性的地位。
- (D) **Correct.** 提出女性在工业工会组织中占次重要的地位。从第二段第一句就可以看出, “N” 承认男性占主导地位。也就是说女性次要。和 “E” 的意思相符
- (E) 提出女性工人的重要性和普遍的工会是矛盾的。文中没有提到女性工人的重要性和工会矛盾这个信息点。

Question 26:

Which of the following can be inferred regarding the "gender ideology" mentioned in the highlighted text?

- (A) It prevented women from making significant contributions to the establishment of industrial unions.
- (B) It resulted from the marginalization of women in industrial unions.
- (C) It had a significant effect on the advancement of women's issues within industrial unions.
- (D) Its primary tenets were nondiscrimination and inclusion.
- (E) Its effects were mitigated by the growth of industrial unions.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

通过题设，直接定位到高亮词出现的地方。注意到文章的最开始部分有“although”。说明第二段其实提到的是一个转折。前半句说的是CIO包括非歧视和包容啊什么的，那么后半句的意思肯定是歧视还是存在的。

选项分析：

- (A) 它阻止了女性为了建设工业工会而作出显著贡献。这个选项较易误选。其实“E”还是认同女性的贡献的，只不过由于“gender ideology”，而很难再工会中找到政治地位。
- (B) 它是由于对女性的边缘化造成的。这个选项把前因和后果弄反了。是因为“gender ideology”，所以才被边缘化。
- (C) **Correct.** 它对于在工业工会中女性事件的进步有着很重大的影响。从文章来看，正是因为这个“gender ideology”，才会让本来视为被 CIO 已经消除的歧视没有彻底除掉，继而对女性在工会中的重要性产生了重要的影响。
- (D) 它的主要信条是禁止歧视和包容。这是 CIO 的信条，由于“although”的转折关系，所以其肯定不是“gender ideology”的。
- (E) 它的影响被工业工会的发展减轻了。这个选项说反了，定位在第一段最后一句“as unions reached the peak of their strength in the 1940s, the community base that had made their success possible and to which women's contributions were so vital became increasingly irrelevant to unions' institutional life.”。当工会到了最顶峰的时候，正是让女性地位谷底的时候，和工会制度生活最为无关。而随后在“N”的理论中，她也承认女性在工会中一直是“暗流”，所以无论谁的理论正确，“gender ideology”都没有被工会的发展而减轻。

Question 27:

The author of the passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) presenting two views
- (B) reconciling two antithetical claims
- (C) assessing conflicting evidence
- (D) weakening a generally accepted argument
- (E) tracing the development of an ideology

题目释义：

主旨题目

考点：

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章的主旨比较容易判断，作者没有在文中表现出对于某种观点的偏颇，而是保持中立的陈述两个观点。

选项分析：

- (A) 展示两个观点。解释同“考点”。
- (B) 调和两个对立的论点。这两个论点的确不同。不过作者没有提到要调和这两个论点（最简单的，作者没有那这两个观点做任何比较）。
- (C) 评估有争议的证据。文中没有提到作者评论证据。
- (D) 削弱普遍接受的论点。文章中第一句出现如果算作论点的话，“E”和“N”两者都没有否定“gender ideology”的影响。所以作者没有削弱普遍接受的论点。
- (E) 追寻意识形态的发展。文章中对意识形态只提到过一次，在与“gender ideology”。后文没有对所谓的意识形态进行展开。只是单纯的承认这个意识形态的存在和影响。

Essay 9

The view has prevailed for the better part of the twentieth century that small firms do not perform an important role in Western economies. Official policies in many countries have favored large units of production because there were strong reasons to believe that large firms were superior to small firms in virtually every aspect of economic performance--productivity, technological progress, and job security and compensation. However, in the 1970s, evidence began to suggest that small firms in some countries were outperforming their larger counterparts. Perhaps the best example of this trend was in the steel industry, where new firms entered the market in the form of "mini-mills," and small-firm employment expanded, while many large companies shut down plants and reduced employment. Although no systematic evidence exists to determine unequivocally whether smaller units of production are as efficient as large firms or are, in fact, more efficient, some researchers have concluded that the accumulated evidence to date indicates that small firms are at least not burdened with an inherent size disadvantage.

Thus, an alternative view has emerged in the economics literature, arguing that small firms make several important contributions to industrial markets. First, small firms are often the source of the kind of innovative activity that leads to technological change. Small firms generate market turbulence that creates additional dimensions of competition, and they also promote international competition through newly created niches. Finally, small firms in recent years have generated the preponderant share of new jobs.

However, empirical knowledge about the relative roles of large and small firms is generally based upon anecdotal evidence and case studies, and such evidence has proved inadequate to answer major questions concerning the role of small firms across various industries and nations. An additional difficulty is that it is not obvious what criteria one should use to distinguish small firms from large ones. While a "small firm" is often defined as an enterprise with fewer than 500 employees, research studies of small firms use a wide variety of definitions.

文章的七经八脉:

有个观点是在西方经济体系中, 小公司并不占主要的地位---然而在 17 世纪, 证据显示一些国家小公司胜过大公司了---一些研究员就总结说小公司至少不负担内在的“体型”劣势----因此, 在经济文献中出现了另外的观点说小公司做了一些重要贡献---然而, 经验上的知识大多不足以足够的支持这个观点---另外的问题是大小公司不容易划分

这篇文章虽然比较长, 但是内容清晰, 结构也很明显。属于较为简单的长阅读。

Question 28:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) dismissing a challenge to a traditional view point
- (B) suggesting a new solution to a long-standing problem
- (C) resolving a conflict between two competing viewpoints
- (D) discussing the emergence of an alternative viewpoint
- (E) defending an alternative viewpoint against possible counterevidence

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

作者开篇提出了一个大公司胜过小公司的观点，然后反驳并举一些小公司胜过大公司的证据，然后顺理成章的提出另一个观点，最后一段说出了这个观点的潜在问题（让步）。

选项分析:

- (A) 驳回一个攻击传统观点 的观点。作者其实通篇认为传统观点是有问题的，所以提出一个新的观点，最后一段只是指出这个新的观点还有待完善证明之处，并不是要驳回它。
- (B) 提出对一个一直存在的问题的新的解释。文中没有提到一个一直存在的问题，更不用说作者提出解释了。
- (C) 解决两个观点的争端。作者倾向于对第二个观点做论证，第一个观点只是对第二个观点的一个对比引出，并不注重这两个观点的争端。
- (D) **Correct.** 讨论另一个观点的出现。同“考点”，文章都在围绕着这个“另一个观点”转。作者的目的是讨论这个观点。
- (E) 为第二个观点与可能存在的“反对证据”做辩护。文中的第三段也只是提出第二个观点存在的不足（反对证据），并没有为了其做辩护的意思。

Question 29:

The passage suggests which of the following about the empirical study of small firms' role?

- (A) Anecdotal evidence does not support the theory that small firms' role is significant.
- (B) Degrees of market turbulence are the primary indicator of small firms' role.
- (C) An examination of new niches created by small firms has provided important data for the analysis of such firms' role.
- (D) Case studies have provided reliable evidence to answer major questions concerning small firms' role.

- (E) A more precise definition of the term "small firm" is crucial to making a conclusive analysis about small firms' role.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

根据题设定位于第三段。是标准的细节题目, 基本上找到了更细的定位点也就能从容解题。

选项分析:

- (A) 轶事证据不支持小公司的地位很重要这个理论。第三段第一句话就提到轶事证据是不足以支持而不是不支持。
- (B) 市场变动的等级是小公司地位重要性的主要指示物。提到市场变动的地方与经验研究无关。
- (C) 对小公司创造的特定市场的检验给分析这些公司的地位提供了重要的信息。同“B”选项, 它们的关键词都出现在第二段, 与经验研究无关。
- (D) 案例研究提供了可靠的证据来回答小公司地位的主要问题。定位在“case studies, and such evidence has proved inadequate to answer major questions concerning the role of small firms across various industries and nations.”。可见案例研究提供的证据不足以证明小公司的地位。
- (E) **Correct.** 一个更加精确的小公司的定义对于分析小公司的地位是重要的。文中最后部分说明了另一个困难就是无法准确划分小公司。所以一个更加精确的划分细则是很重要的。

Question 30:

Which of the following best describes the organization of the first paragraph of the passage?

- (A) A viewpoint is introduced, counterevidence is presented, and a new perspective is suggested.
- (B) Opposing viewpoints are discussed, and evidence is provided that refutes both of those viewpoints.
- (C) A hypothesis is described, supported with specific evidence, and then reaffirmed.
- (D) An alternative viewpoint is presented, criticized, and dismissed in light of new evidence.
- (E) Opposing viewpoints are presented, discussed, and then found to be more similar than previously supposed.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

逻辑结构 (Logical structure)

旨在考察我们对文章结构的认知, 以及对作者行文目的的判断。

第一段的结构非常明显, 提出一个观点, “The view has prevailed for the better part of the twentieth century that small firms do not perform an important role in Western economies.”, 然后提出反对的证据 “evidence began to suggest that small firms in some countries were outperforming their larger counterparts. Perhaps the best example” 最后从新的角度看待问题 “some researchers have concluded that the accumulated evidence to date indicates that small firms are at least not burdened with an inherent size disadvantage.”。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct.* 介绍一个观点, 展示出反对证据, 新的视角被提出。解释同 “考点”。
- (B) 讨论了反对的观点, 反对这两个观点的证据被提出。第一段中提出的证据是偏向第二个观点的, 所以不能说是反对两个观点的。
- (C) 一个定理被描述, 被具体的证据支持, 而后重新确定。第一段中的第一个定理被反对, 并没有被重新确定。
- (D) 另一个论点被展示, 批评, 最后被新的证据驳回。作者并没有批评第一个论点 (这段只提到了这一个论点), 只是说新的证据支持从另一个角度看问题。其次, 作者在第一段也没有提到另一个观点。
- (E) 反对的观点被展示, 讨论, 最后发现比从前认为的更加相似。文中没有提到和 “从前认为的” 更加相似。其次, 作者在第一段中没有展示不同的观点 (第二段才展示第二个观点)。

Question 31:

According to the passage, an important contribution of small firms to industrial markets is that small firms

- (A) operate more efficiently than large firms
- (B) offer high job security and compensation
- (C) cause international competition to decrease
- (D) help prevent market turbulence from affecting competition
- (E) frequently undertake activities that result in technological change

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

题目中问小公司的贡献，定位在第二段 “arguing that small firms make several important contributions to industrial markets.” 以后的句子。

选项分析：

- (A) 比大公司操作更加高效。这个选项的关键词定位在第一段 “Although no systematic evidence exists to determine unequivocally whether smaller units of production are as efficient as large firms or are, in fact, more efficient,”。所以效率高是没有被证明的。
- (B) 提供高的工作安全和补偿。文中没有提到工作安全和补偿问题。（貌似常识上大公司工作更保障些吧。。。不能根据常识判断。。。）
- (C) 让国际竞争下降。这个选项说反了，定位在 “and they also promote international competition through newly created niches”。
- (D) 帮助防止市场变动影响竞争。这个选项也基本说反了，定位在 “Small firms generate market turbulence that creates additional dimensions of competition”。
- (E) *Correct.* 经常承担活动导致技术的改变。定位在 “First, small firms are often the source of the kind of innovative activity that leads to technological change.”。几乎是原句的直接出现。

Essay 10

The Black Death, a severe epidemic that ravaged fourteenth-century Europe, has intrigued scholars ever since Francis Gasquet's 1893 study contending that this epidemic greatly intensified the political and religious upheaval that ended the Middle Ages. Thirty-six years later, historian George Coulton agreed but, paradoxically, attributed a **silver lining to the Black Death**: prosperity engendered by diminished competition for food, shelter, and work led survivors of the epidemic into the Renaissance and subsequent rise of modern Europe.

In the 1930s, however, Evgeny Kosminsky and other Marxist historians claimed the epidemic was merely an ancillary factor contributing to a general agrarian crisis stemming primarily from the inevitable decay of European feudalism. In arguing that this decline of feudalism was economically determined, the Marxist asserted that the Black Death was a relatively insignificant factor. This became the prevailing view until after the Second World War, when studies of specific regions and towns revealed astonishing mortality rates ascribed to the epidemic, thus restoring the central role of the Black Death in history.

This central role of the Black Death (traditionally attributed to bubonic plague brought from Asia) has been recently challenged from another direction. Building on bacteriologist John Shrewsbury's speculations about mislabeled epidemics, zoologist Graham Twigg employs urban case studies suggesting that the rat population in Europe was both too sparse and insufficiently migratory to have spread plague. Moreover, Twigg disputes the traditional trade-ship explanation for plague transmissions by extrapolating from data on the number of dead rats aboard Nile sailing vessels in 1912. The Black Death, which he conjectures was anthrax instead of bubonic plague, therefore caused far less havoc and fewer deaths than historians typically claim.

Although correctly citing the exacting conditions needed to start or spread bubonic plague, Twigg ignores virtually a century of scholarship contradictory to his findings and employs faulty logic in his single-minded approach to the Black Death. His speculative generalizations about the numbers of rats in medieval Europe are based on isolated studies unrepresentative of medieval conditions, while his unconvincing trade-ship argument overlooks land-based caravans, the overland migration of infected rodents, and the many other animals that carry plague.

文章的七经八脉:

黑死病让科学家认为加剧了中世纪结束的政策上的和宗教上的巨变---30年代, “K”认为黑死病只是一个辅助因素---但是二战后在一些数据的引导下, 黑死病的重要性又显现出来了---这个中心意思现在又被攻击了----“T”举出自己的证据----但是证据是有问题的

这篇文章乍看结构很混乱, 从人到了老鼠。不过这并不影响解题。在补充说明中会普及一下黑死病的知识。

Question 32:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) demonstrating the relationship between bubonic plague and the Black Death
- (B) interpreting historical and scientific works on the origins of the Black Death
- (C) employing the Black Death as a case study of disease transmission in medieval Europe
- (D) presenting aspects of past and current debate on the historical importance of the Black Death
- (E) analyzing the differences between capitalist and Marxist interpretations of the historical significance of the Black Death

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章作者几乎没有个人色彩。开始说了一个观点，接着介绍了另一个相似的观点，提出 K 的观点，提出 “T” 的观点。可见作者通篇都在展示这些不同的观点。

选项分析:

- (A) 说明黑死病和淋巴腺中瘟疫的关系。这是文章中一个极小的细节。出现在第三段最后部分。
- (B) 解释历史的和科学的关于黑死病源头的作品。文章其实没怎么提到黑死病的来源，主要是说明关于黑死病影响的几个观点。
- (C) 用黑死病作为一个中世纪欧洲疾病传播的案例。文中没有提到过将其作为一个案例。唯一提到案例的地方是 “T” 用来说明自己的观点的城市案例。
- (D) **Correct.** 展示过去的和现在的各方面的关于黑死病的重要性的争论。解释同 “考点”。
- (E) 分析资本主义者和马克思主义者看待黑死病历史上的重要性的不同。这基本上是前两段的内容。不是文章的主旨。

Question 33:

The passage suggests that Twigg believes that rats could not have spread the Black Death unless which of the following were true?

- (A) The rats escaped from ships that had been in Asia.
- (B) The rats were immune to the diseases that they carried.
- (C) The rat population was larger in medieval Europe than Twigg believes it actually was.
- (D) The rat population primarily infested densely populated areas.
- (E) The rats interacted with other animals that Twigg believes could have carried plague.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

通过题设定位在 “zoologist Graham Twigg employs urban case studies suggesting that the rat population in Europe was both too sparse and insufficiently migratory to have spread plague.” 可见 “T” 的一个理由是因为老鼠的数量太少。注意题干中的 “unless”。

选项分析:

- (A) 老鼠从到过亚洲的船上逃走。这个选项定位在 “Moreover, Twigg disputes the traditional trade-ship explanation for plague transmissions by extrapolating from data on the number of dead rats aboard Nile sailing vessels in 1912.”。“T” 质疑的不是有没有老鼠逃脱, 而是死老鼠的数量。
- (B) 老鼠对他们所带有的疾病免疫。同 “A” 的定位句, “T” 没有提到老鼠对疾病的免疫问题 (死老鼠的数量也可决定疾病传播, 没必要是活老鼠)。
- (C) *Correct.* 老鼠在中世纪欧洲的数量比 “T” 认为的多。定位在 “Graham Twigg employs urban case studies suggesting that the rat population in Europe was both too sparse and insufficiently migratory to have spread plague.”。“T” 认为老鼠少了不足以传播疾病, 所以只要多了就可以传播了。
- (D) 老鼠主要在老鼠密集的地区被感染。这个选项与 “T” 提出的老鼠是不是黑死病决定因素无关。
- (E) 老鼠和其他 “T” 认为可能会带有瘟疫的动物接触。“T” 没有提到其他的带有瘟疫的动物。所以这个选项和老鼠是否传播黑死病无关。

Question 34:

Which of the following statements is most compatible with Kosminsky's approach to history, as it is presented in the passage?

- (A) The Middle Ages were ended primarily by the religious and political upheaval in fourteenth-century Europe.
- (B) The economic consequences of the Black Death included increased competition for food, shelter, and work.
- (C) European history cannot be studied in isolation from that of the rest of the world.
- (D) The number of deaths in fourteenth-century Europe has been greatly exaggerated by other historians.
- (E) The significance of the Black Death is best explained within the context of evolving economic systems.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

根据题设定位在文章的第二段。“K”的主旨意思是黑死病并非减少封建制度的主因。经济才是主因。

选项分析:

- (A) 中世纪被 14 世纪的宗教和政治巨变所结束。“G”并没有承认中世纪是被宗教和政治巨变所结束的，“K”所讨论的重点在于经济决定了封建制度的腐朽。
- (B) 黑死病的经济结果是食物，住所，和工作的竞争加剧。“K”没有提到这些竞争是否加剧的问题，提到这个是第一段的“C”，不过“C”的观点也是竞争变弱。
- (C) 欧洲的历史不能被从别国的历史中孤立出来。这个选项的内容本身没错，但是这是最后一段作者的观点，不是“K”的观点。
- (D) 14 世纪欧洲的死亡人数被历史学家严重的夸大了。这个选项的内容出现在第二段最后部分。二战后发现死亡率很高。一这不是“K”的观点，二是与选项内容相反。
- (E) **Correct.** 黑死病的意义最好在经济系统下解释。定位在 “In arguing that this decline of feudalism was economically determined, the Marxist asserted that the Black Death was a relatively insignificant factor.”。“K”认为黑死病是次要的因素，经济师主要的。所以在经济背景下考虑黑死病是最为符合“K”的理论的。

Question 35:

The "silver lining to the Black Death" (the highlighted text) refers to which of the following?

- (A) The decay of European feudalism precipitated by the Black Death
- (B) Greater availability of employment, sustenance, and housing for survivors of the epidemic
- (C) Strengthening of the human species through natural selection
- (D) Better understanding of how to limit the spread of contagious diseases
- (E) Immunities and resistance to the Black Death gained by later generations

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)
旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

定位在高亮词出现处。注意原文在高亮词后有个冒号作解释，掌握冒号后的内容是解决高亮词的关键。冒号后面的句意是，繁荣是因对食物，住所，和工作的竞争减少而产生的。

选项分析：

- (A) 欧洲封建制度的腐朽被黑死病加速了。这是第二段提到的内容，不是第一段提到的。不过，“K”认为黑死病是次要原因。这个选项内容是错的（更符合题设所问）。
- (B) **Correct.** 对于幸存者更大可能性的就业，食物和居住。这冒号后的句意完全相符。
- (C) 加强了人这个物种的自然选择。文中没有提到自然选择的问题，高亮词部分也没有提到。
- (D) 更好的对于有限扩散接触传染病的理解。整个前 2 段都没有提到对黑死病这个病本身的理解，而是在说它的影响。
- (E) 后代获得的对黑死病的免疫和抵抗。这个选项属于无中生有。文中没有提到过后代和黑死病的联系。

补充说明：

黑死病：黑死病对欧洲人口造成了严重影响，改变了欧洲的社会结构，动摇了当时支配欧洲的罗马天主教会教会的地位，并因此使得一些少数民族受到迫害，例如犹太人、穆斯林、外国人、乞丐以及麻风病患。生存与否的不确定性，使得人们产生了“活在当下”的一种情绪，如同薄伽丘在《十日谈》（The Decameron）之中所描绘的一般。

14 世纪发生于欧洲的事件，刚开始被当时的作家称作“Great Mortality”，瘟疫爆发之后，又有了“黑死病”之名。一般认为这个名称是取自其中一个显著的症状，称作“acral necrosis”，患者的皮肤会因为皮下出血而变黑。而黑色实际上也象征忧郁、哀伤与恐惧。

历史纪录对于黑死病的特征纪录中，有一些关于淋巴腺肿的描述，与 19 世纪发生于亚洲的淋巴腺鼠疫相似，这使得科学家与历史学家推测自 12 世纪开始的黑死病，与鼠疫相同，皆是由一种称为鼠疫杆菌（Yersinia pestis）的细菌所造成。这些细菌是寄生于跳蚤身上，并借由黑鼠（Rattus rattus）等动物来传播。不过由于其他疾病也有可能产生淋巴腺肿，因此也有人提出其他不同的观点。

Essay 11

Most farmers attempting to control slugs and snails turn to baited slug poison, or molluscicide, which usually consists of a bran pellet containing either methiocarb or metaldehyde. Both chemicals are neurotoxins that disrupt that part of the brain charged with making the mouth move in a coordinated fashion--the "central pattern generator"--as the slug feeds. Thus, both neurotoxins, while somewhat effective, interfere with the slugs' feeding behavior and limit their ingestion of the poison, increasing the probability that some will stop feeding before receiving a lethal dose. Moreover, slugs are not the only consumers of these poisons: methiocarb may be toxic to a variety of species, including varieties of worms, carabid beetles, and fish.

Researchers are experimenting with an alternative compound based on aluminum, which may solve these problems, but this may well have a limited future as we learn more about the hazards of aluminum in the environment. For example, some researchers suggest that acid rain kills trees by mobilizing aluminum in the soil, while others have noted that the human disease Alzheimer's is more prevalent in areas where levels of aluminum in the soil are high. With farmers losing as much as 20 percent of their crops to slugs and snails even after treatment with currently available molluscicides, there is considerable incentive for researchers to come up with better and environmentally safer solutions.

文章的七经八脉:

很多农夫试图用鼻涕虫毒药来控制鼻涕虫和蜗牛----这个方法效果并不是很好----提出了新的方法, 用铝----但是也还是有很大问题----需要新的方法

这是一篇比较简单的短文章, 虽然开始有许多可能不认识的词汇, 但是不影响理解整个文章的主旨。

Question 36:

In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) describing the limitations of molluscicides that affect feeding behavior
- (B) proposing alternatives to current methods of controlling slugs and snails
- (C) emphasizing the need for an alternative to currently available molluscicides
- (D) explaining how molluscicides are used to control slugs and snails
- (E) criticizing the use of hazardous material for controlling slugs and snails

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这道题目可能有些难选, 因为作者通篇看似讲了两个消灭鼻涕虫的方法, 其实一个是现有的方法, 因为这个方法不好, 迫切需要改进, 所以又有人提出的另一个新的方法, 可是新方法的缺陷也十分严重, 结尾作者这样的情况刺激研究员找出新方法。但是这道题想要直奔答案选项不很容易, 用排除法可以顺利解题。

选项分析:

- (A) 描述影响饮食能力的软体动物驱除药的限制条件。这个内容属于第一段描述的内容, 不是全文的主旨, 是细节。
- (B) 提出控制鼻涕虫和蜗牛的另一种方法。这个选项容易误选。作者确实提出了另一个方法, 但是作者反驳了这个方法并在结尾说需要其他的方法, 说明作者不是为了提出第二个方法才写的文章。
- (C) **Correct.** 强调现在的软体动物驱除药需要改变。其实作者一开篇就强调说现在的方法不好, 进而说新的方法也不好, 需要别的方法。所以作者的目的是要强调需要另外的方法。
- (D) 解释软体动物驱除药是如何控制鼻涕虫和蜗牛的。这也属于第一段的内容, 不是全文的主旨。
- (E) 批评用有危险的材料来控制鼻涕虫和蜗牛。作者提出了两个方法都有危险, 但是没有批评这两个方法的意思, 只是单纯的陈述说这两个方法不行。

Question 37:

The author cites which of the following as a disadvantage of methiocarb?

- (A) It contains high levels of aluminum.
- (B) It may react with acid rain to kill trees.
- (C) It has been associated with Alzheimer's disease.
- (D) It may be toxic to some species of fish.
- (E) It may not be as effective in killing slugs as metaldehyde is.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

根据题设定位在 “methiocarb may be toxic to a variety of species, including varieties of worms, carabid beetles, and fish.”, 第一段的最后一句话。

选项分析:

- (A) 它含有大量的铝。第二段开篇就说了，含有铝的化合物可以解决问题。如果“methiocarb”中有铝，就不会有第一种方法的问题，也不会提出第二个方法了。
- (B) 它会和酸雨反应杀死树木。文中只提到了酸雨本身可以杀死树木，没有提及什么和酸雨一起作用杀死树木。
- (C) 它和“Alzheimer”这种病有关。文中提到，“Alzheimer”是和大量的铝有关的。由“A”可知，“methiocarb”中没有大量的铝。
- (D) **Correct.** 它可能会对某些种类的鱼有毒。几乎是定位句的直译。
- (E) 它可能在杀鼻涕虫方面没有“metaldehyde”那么有效。文中没有比较过这两者的杀虫能力。

Question 38:

The passage suggests that methiocarb and metaldehyde would be more effective as slug poisons if it were true that they

- (A) disrupt the slug's digestive processes rather than its reproductive functions
- (B) reduce the slug's ability to taste food
- (C) begin to affect the feeding behavior of a slug only after it has ingested a lethal dose
- (D) reach the central pattern generator more quickly
- (E) accumulate only in the central pattern generator rather than throughout the brain

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

题目的意思其实让我们找出这两者的劣势，然后反过来就是答案了。定位在 “Thus, both neurotoxins, while somewhat effective, interfere with the slugs' feeding behavior and limit their ingestion of the poison, increasing the probability that some will stop feeding before receiving a lethal dose.” 这两者的问题是鼻涕虫在吃到致命的剂量之前就被影响了饮食表现。所以，如果可以在致命剂量之后才影响饮食表现就可改进。

选项分析:

- (A) 扰乱鼻涕虫的消化过程而不是繁殖功能。根据定位句可知，影响的是饮食表现而不是消化过程。
- (B) 减少鼻涕虫的味觉能力。这个选项有一定的迷惑性。文中也没有提到过“味觉能力”。所以我们无法确认味觉是不是鼻涕虫不吃到致命剂量的原因。所以减少这样的能力不能确定是否会影响鼻涕虫吃到致命的剂量。
- (C) **Correct.** 只有达到了致命的剂量才开始影响鼻涕虫的饮食表现。考点中已经分析的很清楚了，此处不再赘述。
- (D) 达到“central pattern generator”更快。这个选项说反了，如果更快的达到“central pattern generator”，鼻涕虫饮食表现受到的影响也就更快。

- (E) 只在 “*central pattern generator*” 中累积而不是大脑中。不论在哪里累积，只要不能减缓影响饮食表现的时间，就无法让这两者的效果更大。

Essay 12

The storms most studied by climatologists have been those that are most easily understood by taking atmospheric measurements. Hurricanes and tornadoes, for example, are spatially confined, the forces that drive them are highly concentrated, and they have distinctive forms and readily quantifiable characteristics. Consequently, data about them are abundant, and their behavior is relatively well understood, although still difficult to predict.

Hurricanes and tornadoes are also studied because they are highly destructive storms, and knowledge about their behavior can help minimize injury to people and property. But other equally destructive storms have not been so thoroughly researched, perhaps because they are more difficult to study. A primary example is the northeaster, a type of coastal storm that causes significant damage along the eastern coast of North America. Northeasters, whose diffuse nature makes them difficult to categorize, are relatively weak low-pressure systems with winds that rarely acquire the strength of even the smallest hurricane. Although northeasters are perceived to be less destructive than other storms, the high waves associated with strong northeasters can cause damage comparable to that of a hurricane, because they can affect stretches of coast more than 1,500 kilometers long, whereas hurricanes typically threaten a relatively small ribbon of coastline--roughly 100 to 150 kilometers.

文章的七经八脉:

被气象学家研究的风暴大多都是容易被用大气测量方法测量的---飓风和龙卷风被研究是因为它们有高度的破坏性,但是有些有同样破坏性的还没有被研究,也许是因为他们更难被研究---比如东北风暴

这篇文章属于科学类文章,主旨明确,题目也比较简单。

Question 39:

The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) evaluate the relative amounts of damage caused by different storm types
- (B) describe the difficulties of classifying destructive storms by type
- (C) examine the relationship between wave height and the destructive potential of storms
- (D) discuss a theory that explains the origins of violent storms
- (E) discuss reasons why certain types of storms receive more study than others

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:**主旨 (Main idea)**

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章的开篇点题，说明了最多被研究的是最容易被研究的，第二段说明有虽然飓风也是因为破坏性较强才被研究，但是举例证明同样破坏性的东北风暴就没有被研究，说明主因还是不容易被研究。

选项分析:

- (A) 评估不同种风暴带来的损失。文章通篇没有怎么提到损失，只有最后部分提到了飓风和东北风暴的影响范围。
- (B) 描述给风暴分类的困难。文章提到了分类东北飓风比较困难，但其主旨是测量某一些风暴可能会有困难，没有突出分类的困难。
- (C) 检测浪高与风暴破坏潜力的关系。作者只在文章的最后一句话提及了浪高和东北飓风破坏力的关系，并不是文章主旨。
- (D) 讨论解释激烈的风暴的起源的定理。文章没有提到过风暴的起源，属于容易排除的无关选项。
- (E) **Correct.** 讨论为什么有些种类的风暴比其他种类被研究的更多的原因。作者明确了自己的观点，是因为它们不容易被研究。

Question 40:

According to the passage, which of the following is true of northeasters?

- (A) They have only recently been identified as a distinct storm type.
- (B) They are more destructive than tornadoes.
- (C) They are low-pressure systems.
- (D) They affect a relatively small segment of the eastern coast of North America.
- (E) Their winds are typically as strong as those of small hurricanes.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:**支持主题 (Supporting ideas)**

旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

从题设我们可以较为模糊的定位在第二段，细节部分根据每个选项来定位。

选项分析:

- (A) 它们只有现在才被验证为与其他不同的风暴种类。第二段提到了它可能难以分类，但是没有提到过东北风暴什么时候被单独分类为一种飓风。
- (B) 它们比龙卷风破坏性更为强大。定位在 “Although northeasters are perceived to be less destructive than other storms, the high waves associated with strong northeasters can cause damage comparable to that of a hurricane” 。提到了可能和飓风有一样大的破坏力，没有说会更强。
- (C) **Correct.** 它们是低压系统。定位在 “Northeasters, whose diffuse nature makes them difficult to categorize, are relatively weak low-pressure systems with winds” 直接主系表结构说明它们是低压系统。
- (D) 它们会影响相对小部分北美的东海岸。从文章的最后一句话可知，这个选项说反了，应该是影响大部分的美国东海岸。
- (E) 它们的风力和小飓风一样大。定位在 “Northeasters, whose diffuse nature makes them difficult to categorize, are relatively weak low-pressure systems with winds that rarely acquire the strength of even the smallest hurricane.” 。这句话说明它们的风力还不如最小的飓风。

Question 41:

Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about storms that lend themselves to atmospheric measurements?

- (A) They are more likely than other storms to be studied by climatologists.
- (B) They are likely to be less highly concentrated than are other storms.
- (C) They are likely to be more difficult to predict than are other storms.
- (D) They occur less frequently along the eastern coast of North America than in other areas.
- (E) They tend to affect larger areas than do other storms.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

文中第一句提到，能简单的由大气测量而理解的风暴就是被经常研究的风暴。题目问的意思是是可以被大气测量的风暴是什么样的风暴。

选项分析:

- (A) **Correct.** 它们比之于其它风暴更容易被气象学家研究。符合文章第一句话的意思。
- (B) 它们可能不像其它风暴那样被注意。从 “Hurricanes and tornadoes, for example, are spatially confined, the forces that drive them are highly concentrated” 可知，它们是被高度注意的。
- (C) 它们可能比其它的风暴更为难以预测。文中只提到了飓风很难预测。没有提及是否比没被研究的更加难以预测。
- (D) 它们在北美东海岸出现的没有其他地方频繁。文中没有提到按地域出现几率。

- (E) 它们倾向于比其它风暴影响的范围更大。东北风暴就是个反例，影响的地域比容易检测的飓风影响的地域大很多（文章的最后部分）。

Essay 13

The identification of femininity with morality and a belief in the innate moral superiority of women were fundamental to the cult of female domesticity in the nineteenth-century United States. Ironically, this ideology of female benevolence empowered women in the realm of social activism, enabling them to escape the confines of their traditional domestic spheres and to enter prisons, hospitals, battlefields, and slums. By following this path, some women came to wield considerable authority in the distribution of resources and services in their communities.

The sentimentalized concept of female benevolence bore little resemblance to women's actual work, which was decidedly unsentimental and businesslike, in that it involved chartering societies, raising money, and paying salaries. Moreover, in the face of legal limitations on their right to control money and property, women had to find ingenious legal ways to run and finance organized philanthropy. In contrast to the day-to-day reality of this work, the idealized image of female benevolence lent a sentimental and gracious aura of altruism to the very real authority and privilege that some women commanded--which explains why some women activists clung tenaciously to this ideology. But clinging to this ideology also prevented these women from even attempting to gain true political power because it implied a moral purity that precluded participation in the messy world of partisan politics.

文章的七经八脉:

女性道德上的身份和本身道德上的优先是 19 世纪女性在专心于家务的基础----讽刺的是, 这样的意识 (善意) 让女性在社会活动面前反而可以逃开传统家庭范围的限制----这种感情上的概念 (善意的概念) 不符合女性真实参与的活动----与日复一日的现实相反, 女性发现了坚持这个意识 (善意的意识) 的好处----同时这个意识也有坏处

这篇文章比较难以理解, 贯穿文章的是所有人普遍认同的女性本身存在的“善意”。(意思就是说女性天生比较有亲和力.....)

Question 42:

According to the passage, the ideology of female benevolence was consistent with women taking part in each of the following spheres of activity EXCEPT

- (A) organized philanthropy
- (B) domestic life
- (C) electoral politics
- (D) fund-raising for worthy causes
- (E) social work

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这道题的定位是比较困难的, 因为女性的“善意”贯穿了整个文章。所以只能全文的“hunter”。注意题目中的“除了”。

选项分析:

- (A) 有组织的慈善事业。定位在“women had to find ingenious legal ways to run and finance organized philanthropy”, 说明在“善意”的意识下, 女性还是聪明的选择了“避开”劣势, 参与有组织的慈善。
- (B) 家庭生活。文中第一句就提到, 19 世纪就是这样了。
- (C) *Correct.* 选举的政治权力。定位在文中的最后一句, 作者表明了坚持这种意识的劣势就是没有政治权力。
- (D) 财富引起的筹募基金活动。定位在第二段“involved chartering societies, raising money, and paying salaries”。说明女性在这种意识下是可以筹募基金的。
- (E) 社会工作。定位在“Ironically, this ideology of female benevolence empowered women in the realm of social activism”说明女性可以参加社会活动。

Question 43:

Information in the passage suggests that the author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements concerning the cult of female domesticity?

- (A) The cult of female domesticity developed independently of the concept of female benevolence.
- (B) The cult of female domesticity was incompatible with women's participation in social activism.
- (C) The cult of female domesticity incorporated ideological elements that actually helped some women to escape from their traditional domestic roles.
- (D) The original motivation behind the promotion of the cult of female domesticity was to exclude women from partisan politics.
- (E) The growth of organized philanthropy in the nineteenth-century United States is ultimately attributable to the cult of female domesticity.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解，以及逻辑推断能力。

通过题目我们定位在第一段的一二句话中。这两句话的意思是“女性道德上的身份和本身道德上的优先是 19 世纪女性在专心于家务的基础。讽刺的是，这样的意识（善意）让女性在社会活动面前反而可以逃开传统家庭范围的限制”

选项分析：

- (A) 女性专心于家庭的礼教和她们“善意”的概念是相互独立的。通过文章的第一句话（第二句开头概括了）可知后者是前者的基础。
- (B) 女性专心于家庭的礼教和她们参加社会活动室矛盾的。定位在 “this ideology of female benevolence empowered women in the realm of social activism, enabling them to escape the confines of their traditional domestic spheres and to enter prisons, hospitals, battlefields, and slums.” 这句话证明了正是前者让她们能在社会活动领域立足。
- (C) **Correct.** 女性专心于家庭的礼教包含了真正能帮助一些女性从传统的家庭地位中解放出来的意识元素。和 “B” 中的定位句一样。其实从 “Ironically（讽刺的）” 也能看出这个选项的正确性。
- (D) 推广女性专心于家庭的礼教的原始动力是将女性排除在党派关系之外。文中没有提到这个选项的内容。
- (E) 19 世纪美国有组织的慈善最终归因于女性专心于家庭的礼教。这个选项较容易误选。文章的逻辑链是 “女性的道德身份啊什么的 = 女性的 “善意” 是女性专心于家庭的礼教的基础。然而这个 “善意” 是有组织的慈善的驱动力。所以选项的内容是不对的。不能说组织的慈善归因于女性专心于家庭的礼教。

Question 44:

Which of the following best summarizes the main point of the passage?

- (A) The identification of femininity with morality promoted the notion of women's moral purity while excluding women from positions of authority in their communities.
- (B) The belief in women's innate moral superiority allowed women to exercise political power without participating in partisan politics.
- (C) The cult of female domesticity helped some women to gain power and privilege but kept most women confined to the domestic sphere.
- (D) The ideology of female benevolence empowered women in the realm of social activism but placed limits on their direct political power.
- (E) The idealization of female altruism enabled women to engage in philanthropic activities but prevented them from managing money and property.

题目释义：

主旨题目

考点：

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章的主题围绕在女性的“善意”，第一段和第二段的前半段在说女性其带来的好处（和为什么有些人会坚持这个“意识”），第二段后半段说的是其带来的坏处（政治方面的）。

选项分析：

- (A) 女性道德上的身份促进了女性道德上的无缺点，但是把女性排除出了在她们所在社区的权力。这个选项的前半句是没有问题的，后半句说错了，定位在 “By following this path, some women came to wield considerable authority in the distribution of resources and services in their communities.” 说明这样的意识让女性在她们的社区有权力。
- (B) 女性与生俱来的道德优先让女性不参加党派就可以实现政治权力。这个选项的内容说反了，定位在文章的最后一句 “But clinging to this ideology also prevented these women from even attempting to gain true political power because it implied a moral purity that precluded participation in the messy world of partisan politics.” 说明这样的意识让女性无法掌握政权。
- (C) 女性专心于家庭的礼教让女性有了力量和特权，但是却让大部分女性被限制在家庭范围内。选项也说反了，定位在 “Ironically, this ideology of female benevolence empowered women in the realm of social activism, enabling them to escape the confines of their traditional domestic spheres”。说明这样的意识让女性脱离了家庭的范围。
- (D) *Correct.* 女性“善意”的意识使女性能够参与社会活动但是限制了她们的直接政治权力。解释同“考点”。此处就不再赘述了。
- (E) 女性理想的利他主义让女性有能力去加入慈善活动但是却阻止了她们的管理金钱和财产。定位在 “, in that it involved chartering societies, raising money, and paying salaries.” 由此可见，这样的意识并没有阻止女性对于财产的管理，所以这个选项的内容是不符合原意的。

点评：

这样的主旨题目还是比较少见的，因为除掉正确选项外，都是错误的，没有细节和无关选项。所以这道题目只要看懂了文章的意思，做出选择还是比较容易的。

Essay 14

Maps made by non-Native Americans to depict Native American land tenure, resources, and population distributions appeared almost as early as Europeans' first encounters with Native Americans and took many forms: missionaries' field sketches, explorers' drawings, and surveyors' maps, as well as maps rendered in connection with treaties involving land transfers. Most existing maps of Native American lands are reconstructions that are based largely on archaeology, oral reports, and evidence gathered from observers' accounts in letters, diaries, and official reports; accordingly, the accuracy of these maps is especially dependent on the mapmakers' own interpretive abilities.

Many existing maps also reflect the 150-year role of the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in administering tribal lands. Though these maps incorporate some information gleaned directly from Native Americans, rarely has Native American cartography contributed to this official record, which has been compiled, surveyed, and authenticated by non-Native Americans. Thus our current cartographic record relating to Native American tribes and their migrations and cultural features, as well as territoriality and contemporary trust lands, reflects the origins of the data, the mixed purposes for which the maps have been prepared, and changes both in United States government policy and in non-Native Americans' attitudes toward an understanding of Native Americans.

文章的七经八脉:

非当地美国人制作的地图有各种不同的形式----许多存在的地图都是由其它的信息在造的(不是第一手的)---许多存在的地图也表现了 BIA 的地位----因此我们现在的绘图记录是和多种原因相关联的

Question 45:

The passage mentions each of the following as a factor affecting current maps of Native American lands EXCEPT

- (A) United States government policy
- (B) non-Native Americans' perspectives on Native Americans
- (C) origins of the information utilized to produce the maps
- (D) changes in the ways that tribal lands are used
- (E) the reasons for producing the maps

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目定位在文章的最后一句话。

选项分析:

- (A) 美国的政府政策。定位在 “changes both in United States government policy”。
- (B) 非本地美国人对当地美国人的看法。定位在 “and in non-Native Americans' attitudes toward an understanding of Native Americans.”
- (C) 制造地图的信息来源。定位在 “reflects the origins of the data”
- (D) *Correct.* 土著地区改变的方法。文中没有提到这条信息。
- (E) 制造地图的原因。定位在 “, the mixed purposes for which the maps have been prepared”。

Question 46:

The passage suggests which of the following about most existing maps of Native American lands?

- (A) They do not record the migrations of Native American tribes.
- (B) They have been preserved primarily because of their connection with treaties involving land transfers.
- (C) They tend to reflect archaeological evidence that has become outdated.
- (D) They tend to be less accurate when they are based on oral reports than when they are based on written documents.
- (E) They are not based primarily on the mapmakers' firsthand observations of Native American lands.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)
旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这个题目的定位比较困难, 因为整篇文章中都围绕着 “existing map” 展开。

选项分析:

- (A) 它们不记录美国土著移民的信息。定位在第二段 “Thus our current cartographic record relating to Native American tribes and their migrations and cultural features” 这句话证明它们记录土著的移民信息。
- (B) 它们被维护主要由于它们与土地交换交易的联系。定位在文章的第一句话。作者只提到地图有很多的形式。选项的内容只是其中的一种。文章没有提到这是主要原因。

- (C) 它们倾向于反应过时的考古学证据。定位在 “Most existing maps of Native American lands are reconstructions that are based largely on archaeology, oral reports, and evidence gathered from observers' accounts in letters, diaries, and official reports;” 文中没有提到这些考古信息是过时的。
- (D) 当它们基于口述时并没有基于文档时那样准确。文中没有提到基于口述和文档的准确性区别。它们的准确性都基于绘图者的能力。
- (E) *Correct.* 它们不基于制图者对美国本土的直接观察。定位在 “Though these maps incorporate some information gleaned directly from Native Americans, rarely has Native American cartography contributed to this official record” 和选项 “C” 中的定位句，说明大部分都不是直接观察到的。

Question 47:

Which of the following best describes the content of the passage?

- (A) A chronology of the development of different methods for mapping Native American lands
- (B) A discussion of how the mapmaking techniques of Native Americans differed from those of Europeans
- (C) An argument concerning the present-day uses to which historical maps of Native American lands are put
- (D) An argument concerning the nature of information contained in maps of Native American lands
- (E) A proposal for improving the accuracy of maps of Native American lands

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章整个由 “existing map” 贯穿，介绍其信息的来源，和其表现了什么东西（不仅仅是地图，还有人为因素啊，绘图目的啊等等）

选项分析:

- (A) 一个用不同方法绘制美国地图的年表。文章没有记录绘制地图的时间，也没有一个绘制的时间顺序。
- (B) 讨论欧洲和美国绘制地图技术的不同之处。文章没有提到绘图技术问题。
- (C) 一个关于历史地图现在作用问题的论点。文中没有提到现在这些地图的作用。
- (D) *Correct.* 一个关于美国地图中含有的信息的性质的论点。解释同 “考点”。性质包括来源，其展现的东西等等。

- (E) *提升美国地图精准度的建议*。文中提到精准度是在第一段的最后一句话。只提到了精准度由什么来决定，没有提出如何追求更高精准度的建议。

Essay 15

After the Second World War, unionism in the Japanese auto industry was company-based, with separate unions in each auto company. Most company unions played no independent role in bargaining shop-floor issues or pressing autoworkers' grievances. In a 1981 survey, for example, fewer than 1 percent of workers said they sought union assistance for work-related problems, while 43 percent said they turned to management instead. There was little to distinguish the two in any case: most union officers were foremen or middle-level managers, and the union's role was primarily one of passive support for company goals. Conflict occasionally disrupted this cooperative relationship--one company union's opposition to the productivity campaigns of the early 1980s has been cited as such a case. In 1986, however, a caucus led by the Foreman's Association forced the union's leadership out of office and returned the union's policy to one of passive cooperation. In the United States, the potential for such company unionism grew after 1979, but it had difficulty taking hold in the auto industry, where a single union represented workers from all companies, particularly since federal law prohibited foremen from joining or leading industrial unions.

The Japanese model was often invoked as one in which authority decentralized to the shop floor empowered production workers to make key decisions. What these claims failed to recognize was that the actual delegation of authority was to the foreman, not the workers. The foreman exercised discretion over job assignments, training, transfers, and promotions; worker initiative was limited to suggestions that fine-tuned a management-controlled production process. Rather than being proactive, Japanese workers were forced to be reactive, the range of their responsibilities being far wider than their span of control. For example, the founder of one production system, Taiichi Ohno, routinely gave department managers only 90 percent of the resources needed for production. As soon as workers could meet production goals without working overtime, 10 percent of remaining resources would be removed. Because the "OH! NO!" system continually pushed the production process to the verge of breakdown in an effort to find the minimum resource requirement, critics described it as "management by stress."

文章的七经八脉:

二战后,自动工业的工会是以公司为基础的----这时的工会和领导没什么区别,甚至工会还总会对公司的目标有消极的帮助----1986年日本工会被分出公司,美国在1979年后就有这样的工会,但是在自动工业上实现困难----日本经常被认为是权威分散制,其实是误解

这篇文章属于长阅读。文章内容比较易懂,属于较为简单的长阅读。

Question 48:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) contrasting the role of unions in the Japanese auto industry with the role of unions in the United States auto industry after the Second World War
- (B) describing unionism and the situation of workers in the Japanese auto industry after the Second World War
- (C) providing examples of grievances of Japanese auto workers against the auto industry after the Second World War
- (D) correcting a misconception about the role of the foreman in the Japanese auto industry's union system after the Second World War
- (E) reasserting the traditional view of the company's role in Japanese auto workers' unions after the Second World War

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度，对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力，以及对作者逻辑的判断。

第一段文章在介绍日本的工会的发展，最后部分提到了美国的情况，第二段文章主要是更正了一下日本工人的情况，不是普遍认为的“权力分散”。

选项分析:

- (A) 比较二战后日本自动工业的工会的地位和美国自动工业工会的地位。文章没有试图比较过两国工会的地位，只是做了一个简单的陈述。而且这也不是文章的主旨所在。
- (B) **Correct.** 描述二战后日本自动工业工会和工人的情况。就像“考点”中提到的，第一段说的是工会的情况，第二段说的是工人的情况。
- (C) 提供二战后日本工人对自动工业不满的例子。文章中只要在“Most company unions played no independent role in bargaining shop-floor issues or pressing autoworkers' grievances.”提到了“不满”这个词，只是一个概念的陈述，作者没有提到任何不满的例子。
- (D) 纠正一个关于二战后日本自动工业工会系统中领班的地位的误解。作者要解释的误解是对“Japanese model”的误解，而不是对工会中领班地位的误解。提到领班地位的是1986年前的日本工会。而且只是文章的一部分内容，不是主旨大意。
- (E) 重复主张二战后在日本工会中公司的地位的传统观点。文中第一段的前半部分是在说选项的内容，但是这属于文章的细节，不是主旨。

Question 49:

According to the passage, a foreman in a United States auto company differed from a foreman in a Japanese auto company in that the foreman in the United States would

- (A) not have been a member of an auto workers' union
- (B) have been unlikely to support the goals of company management

- (C) have been able to control production processes to a large extent
- (D) have experienced greater stress
- (E) have experienced less conflict with workers

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

根据题设定位在第一段。找到日本领班能做美国领班不能做的就是答案。注意到文章的最后半句话, “particularly since federal law prohibited foremen from joining or leading industrial unions.” 证明美国领班是不能参加或者领导工会的。而 “There was little to distinguish the two in any case: most union officers were foremen or middle-level managers” 证明日本领班是可以参加并领导工会的。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct.* 不能成为自动工业工会的成员。解释同“考点”。
- (B) 不太可能支持公司的管理目标。定位在 “and the union's role was primarily one of passive support for company goals”。是整个工会可能消极的支持, 而不是领班个人。而且美国也没有提到这点。
- (C) 可以在大程度上控制生产过程。文中提到领班可不可以大程度上控制生产过程是在第二段。与第一段的内容没有关系。
- (D) 经历更大的压力。文中最后一段可以认为说明了日本工人们受到很大的压力, 没有提到领班受到很大的压力。
- (E) 经历更少的与工人的冲突。文中没有提到领班和工人冲突的问题。

Question 50:

The author of the passage mentions the "OH! NO!" system primarily in order to

- (A) indicate a way in which the United States industry has become more like the Japanese auto industry
- (B) challenge a particular misconception about worker empowerment in the Japanese auto industry
- (C) illustrate the kinds of problem-solving techniques encouraged by company unions in Japan
- (D) suggest an effective way of minimizing production costs in auto manufacturing
- (E) provide an example of the responsibilities assumed by a foreman in the Japanese auto industry

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

从文中第二段可以看出, “OH NO” 系统是作者举得一个例子。其目的是为了证明第二段的第二句话 “What these claims failed to recognize was that the actual delegation of authority was to the foreman, not the workers.”。这是一个人们对日本工人情况的误解。

选项分析:

- (A) 在一个方面说明美国工业更像日本的自动工业。“OH NO” 系统是日本的系统, 文中没有信息表明美国也正在用这个系统。
- (B) **Correct.** 攻击一个日本自动工业工人被许可的事情的一个误解。解释同“考点”。
- (C) 说明日本公司工会解决问题的技术的种类。文中没有说明这个系统是个解决问题的系统。作者提到“OH NO” 系统更不是这个目的。
- (D) 提出一个在自动工业中有效的方法来减小产品成本。这个选项容易被误选。这个系统确实可以减小成本, 但是作者的目的是为了说明这个系统的作用, 而是用这个系统作为例子, 来证明日本权力分散于工人是个误解。
- (E) 提出一个日本自动工业领班所承担的责任的一个例子。同“D”, 作者提出这个系统, 不是举一个领班所要承担的责任的一个例子。

Question 51:

It can be inferred that the author of the passage sees which of the following as the primary advantage to companies in implementing the "OH! NO!" system?

- (A) It permitted the foreman to take initiative.
- (B) It minimized the effort required to produce automobiles.
- (C) It ensured that production costs would be as low as possible.
- (D) It allowed the foreman to control the production process.
- (E) It required considerable worker empowerment to achieve managers' goals.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

运用“OH NO”系统的优势定位在“Because the "OH! NO!" system continually pushed the production process to the verge of breakdown in an effort to find the minimum resource requirement, critics described it as "management by stress."” 文中只有这句话说明了“OH NO”系统的好处。就是能发现最小的资源需求。

选项分析:

- (A) 它阻止了领班的首创精神。定位在“What these claims failed to recognize was that the actual delegation of authority was to the foreman, not the workers.”。由此可见，这个系统是给予领班权力的，阻止的是工人。
- (B) 它最小化了生产汽车所需要的努力。文中没有提到生产汽车。
- (C) *Correct.* 它确保了产品的成本最小化。解释同“考点”。
- (D) 它让领班来控制生产过程。定位在“worker initiative was limited to suggestions that fine-tuned a management-controlled production process.”由此可见，这一类的东西是让工人对生产过程提建议的，不是完全让领班控制。
- (E) 它需要给工人重要的授权来达到管理者的目标。这个选项基本说反了。举这个例子的目的真是要说明工人在日本的自动工业中是不会被授予重要的权力的。

Essay 16

Planter-legislators of the post-Civil War southern United States enacted crop lien laws stipulating that those who advanced cash or supplies necessary to plant a crop would receive, as security, a claim, or lien, on the crop produced. In doing so, planters, most of whom were former slaveholders, sought access to credit from merchants and control over nominally free laborers--former slaves freed by the victory of the northern Union over the southern Confederacy in the United States Civil War. They hoped to reassure merchants that despite the emancipation of the slaves, planters would produce crops and pay debts. Planters planned to use their supply credit to control their workers, former slaves who were without money to rent land or buy supplies. Planters imagined continuation of the pre-Civil War economic hierarchy: merchants supplying landlords, landlords supplying laborers, and laborers producing crops from which their scant wages and planters' profits would come, allowing planters to repay advances. Lien laws frequently had unintended consequences, however, thwarting the planter fantasy of mastery without slavery. The newly freed workers, seeking to become self-employed tenant farmers rather than wage laborers, made direct arrangements with merchants for supplies. Lien laws, the centerpiece of a system designed to create a dependent labor force, became the means for workers, with alternative means of supply advances, to escape that dependence.

文章的七经八脉:

农场主立法者立了作物留置权的法律----这样的话,农场主可以从商人手里接受信贷和控制名义上免费的劳动者(过去的奴隶)----农场主希望用供应信贷来控制农民,让南北战争前的情况延续----但是作物留置权可能会起到反作用。

这篇文章比较难以理解。在这里给大家较为细致的讲一下。南北战争后,原来的奴隶都解放了,但是农场主们并不愿意这样,就出现了一个作物留置权的法令。其目的是还是让以前的奴隶制延续。这种法令是什么呢,就是农民借贷后(因为他们没钱租土地和买供给品),为了被借的安全,农场主有作物留置权,能随意处置农作物,然后这些农场主在向商人借贷。这样就能继续控制农民(原来的奴隶)。达到一种情况是,商人供应地主,地主供应农民,农民种农作物拿微薄的工资的机制。但是这样的机制经常不能达到效果,自由的农民经常直接和商人交易以换取供应(直接向商人借贷,其实就是跳过了农场主这一步),这样反而让这个法令向相反的目的地前行了。

Question 52:

Which of the following best expresses the central idea of the passage?

- (A) Planters in the post-Civil War southern United States sought to reinstate the institution of slavery.
- (B) Through their decisions regarding supply credit, merchants controlled post-Civil War agriculture.

- (C) Lien laws helped to defeat the purpose for which they were originally created.
- (D) Although slavery had ended, the economic hierarchy changed little in the post-Civil War southern United States.
- (E) Newly freed workers enacted lien laws to hasten the downfall of the plantation economy.

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章围绕着作物留置权法令展开, 先说明了这个留置权的设计目标是什么, 怎样一个原理达到目的, 然后作者提出, 在战后的情况 (农民是自由的, 不受奴隶制), 这样的法令会让农民逃开依赖农场主的限制等。

选项分析:

- (A) 农场主在南北战争后寻求重建奴隶制。从文中可见, 农场主们并不是想重建奴隶制, 而是希望用一种法令达到原来奴隶制的效果。
- (B) 通过供应信贷的决定, 商人将控制战后的农业。文章没有提到商人是否可以控制农业。而且全文围着留置权法来行文, 没有表现出这个意思 (虽然最后文章说, 农民直接向商人借贷, 进而我们猜想商人可能会控制农业, 但是我们没有理由说这是作者的主旨意思)。
- (C) **Correct.** 留置权法帮助打败了这个法令的原意。文章围绕着该法令展开, 可以看出作者的目的就是说明这个法令达不到本来的目标反而会向相反的方向发展。
- (D) 虽然奴隶制结束了, 但是美国南部的经济等级制没怎么变化。应该说作者在文中提到了, 已经不会延续这样的等级制了 (延续等级制的条件是留置权法能达到它的目标, 但是作者后文提到了, 不会达到目标的)。
- (E) 新自由的工人们实行留置权法加速了种植经济的下滑。这个选项属于无中生有。

Question 53:

According to the passage, each of the following was a reason planters supported crop lien laws EXCEPT:

- (A) Planters believed that lien laws would allow them to expand their landholdings.
- (B) Planters expected that lien laws would give them control over former slaves.
- (C) Planters anticipated that lien laws would help them retain access to merchant credit.
- (D) Planters intended to use lien laws to create a dependent labor force.
- (E) Planters saw lien laws as a way to maintain their traditional economic status.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

因为全文围绕着留置权法来建立, 我们无法细节定位。注意题目问的是 “except”。

选项分析:

- (A) *Correct.* 农场主认为留置权法会扩大他们所有的土地。文中没有提到这个法令会让他们扩大所拥有的土地。
- (B) 农场主认为留置权法会让他们可以控制以前的奴隶。定位在 “Planters planned to use their supply credit to control their workers, former slaves who were without money to rent land or buy supplies.”
- (C) 农场主期待留置权法会让他们继续接触从商人那里的借贷。定位在 “In doing so, planters, most of whom were former slaveholders, sought access to credit from merchants”
- (D) 农场主期待用留置权法创造一个有依赖的劳动力。定位在 “Lien laws, the centerpiece of a system designed to create a dependent labor force”
- (E) 农场主看待留置权法为维持他们传统的经济地位的一个方法。定位在 “Planters imagined continuation of the pre-Civil War economic hierarchy”

Question 54:

The passage suggests which of the following about merchants in the post-Civil War southern United States?

- (A) They sought to preserve pre-Civil War social conditions.
- (B) Their numbers in the legislatures had been diminished.
- (C) Their businesses had suffered from a loss of collateral.
- (D) They were willing to make business arrangements with former slaves.
- (E) Their profits had declined because planters defaulted on debts for supply advances.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)
旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

这道题目比较难, 文章没有直接指出商人会怎么样。其实整篇文章提到最多的是农场主和从前的奴隶的关系。我们可以从两个方面来推断, 第一, 在 “The newly freed workers, seeking to become self-employed tenant farmers rather than wage

laborers, made direct arrangements with merchants for supplies”，如果商人不愿意和农民们直接交易，那么可以说农场主用留置权法的目的就会达到了。第二，因为文中提到“merchants supplying landlords, landlords supplying laborers, and laborers producing crops from which their scant wages and planters' profits would come”。如果商人和农民直接交易，那么可以省下农场主的利益，这样商人本身的利益也会增大。由此可见，商人是会喜欢现在的情况的。下面的选项分析只做翻译选项，不需另加解释。

选项分析：

- (A) 他们寻求保持南北战争前的社会条件。
- (B) 立法的商人数量会下降。
- (C) 他们的商业会丧失保证。
- (D) **Correct.** 他们更喜欢和从前的奴隶（现在的农民）交易。
- (E) 他们的利益会下降因为农场主违背供应借贷欠下的帐。

补充提示：

留置权：

留置权是指债权人按照合同的约定占有债务人的动产，债务人不按照合同约定的期限履行债务的，债权人有权依照法律规定留置财产，以该财产折价或者以拍卖、变卖该财产的价款优先受偿。

Essay 17

In the 1980's, astronomer Bohdan Paczynski proposed a way of determining whether the enormous dark halo constituting the outermost part of the Milky Way galaxy is composed of MACHO's (massive compact halo objects), which are astronomical objects too dim to be visible. Paczynski reasoned that if MACHO's make up this halo, a MACHO would occasionally drift in front of a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud, a bright galaxy near the Milky Way. The gravity of a MACHO that had so drifted, astronomers agree, would cause the star's light rays, which would otherwise diverge, to bend together so that, as observed from Earth, the star would temporarily appear to brighten, a process known as microlensing. Because many individual stars are of intrinsically variable brightness, some astronomers have contended that the brightening of intrinsically variable stars can be mistaken for microlensing. However, whereas the different colors of light emitted by an intrinsically variable star are affected differently when the star brightens, all of a star's colors are equally affected by microlensing. Thus, if a MACHO magnifies a star's red light tenfold, it will do the same to the star's blue light and yellow light. Moreover, it is highly unlikely that a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud will undergo microlensing more than once, because the chance that a second MACHO would pass in front of exactly the same star is minuscule.

这篇文章的长句较多，可能不容易理解，“七经八脉”中写的会比较详细。

文章的七经八脉：

“B”提出了一个确定巨大的黑色光圈是否由“MACHO”组成的方法——如果“MACHO”是构成光圈的元素，那么它偶尔就会飘到旁边的星系去——由于它的重力，会让星星发出的光叠在一起，导致暂时星星会比较亮，这个过程就是“microlensing”——一些天文学家提出质疑，质疑的理由是每颗星星都会有固有的可变光——两点回击，一是星星固有的光每次会比较不同（颜色），而“microlensing”会等量的加强每一种光，二是一般“microlensing”只有一次

这篇文章属于科学类文章，文中长句较多，不过形式基本都是插入语，还不算太难理解。

Question 55:

It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following would constitute the strongest evidence of the microlensing of a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud?

- (A) The brightness of such a star is observed to vary at irregular intervals.
- (B) The brightening of such a star is observed to be of shorter duration than the brightening of neighboring stars.
- (C) The red light of such a star is observed to be brighter than its yellow light and its blue light.
- (D) The red light, yellow light, and blue light of such a star are observed to be magnified temporarily by the same factor.

(E) The red light of such a star is observed to have increased tenfold.

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

推断 (Inference)

旨在考察我们对文章的深度理解, 以及逻辑推断能力。

根据题设, 定位到 “however” 以后。文章提出了两点原因能证明 “microlensing” 在 “Large Magellanic Cloud” 中是存在的。从目前来看, 应该是第一点比较重要。因为后一条看起来不是很容易观测。具体可以通过选项来排除。

选项分析:

- (A) 这样的星星被观测到的亮度在一个不规则的区间内变化。文中没有提及亮度在某区间内变化的问题, 只是说由于 “microlensing”, 星星会变得比较亮。
- (B) 这样的星星明亮的时间比旁边的星星要短。文中没有提到这样的星星明亮的时间长短问题。文中的最后一句只提到了星星这样的明亮次数。
- (C) 这样的星星被观测到的红光比黄光和蓝光更加明亮。这个选项说反了, 定位在 “if a MACHO magnifies a star's red light tenfold, it will do the same to the star's blue light and yellow light.”, 原意应该是会同等的增强各种颜色的光。
- (D) **Correct.** 这样星星的红黄蓝光都会暂时的被以相同倍数放大。和 C 选项中的定位一样。如果是 “MACHO”, 那么会等量放大。
- (E) 这样星星的红光会被放大 10 倍。这只是作者举出的一个例子, 不一定是 10 倍 20 倍。注意, 这个选项的判错不是因为只写了红光。因为选项没有说明其它颜色的光是否会被放大。

Question 56:

According to the passage, Paczynski's theory presumes that if MACHO's constituted the Milky Way's dark halo, occasionally a MACHO would

- (A) drift so as to lie in a direct line between two stars in the outer Milky Way
- (B) affect the light rays of a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud with the result that the star would seem for a time to brighten
- (C) become obscured as a result of the microlensing of a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud
- (D) temporarily increase the apparent brightness of a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud by increasing the gravity of the star
- (E) magnify each color in the spectrum of a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud by a different amount

题目释义:

细节题目

考点:

支持主题 (Supporting ideas)
旨在考察我们对文章细节的认知

这个题目定位在 “The gravity of a MACHO that had so drifted, astronomers agree, would cause the star's light rays, which would otherwise diverge, to bend together so that, as observed from Earth, the star would temporarily appear to brighten, a process known as microlensing. ”。但是这个定位是根据我们对题干的观察得出的定位，选项中出现的東西几乎遍及全文，对每个选项都会有不同的定位。

选项分析:

- (A) 漂移以至于存在于 “Milky Way ” 外的两个星星之间的直连线上。这个选项定位在 “Paczynski reasoned that if MACHO's make up this halo, a MACHO would occasionally drift in front of a star in the Large Magellanic Cloud, a bright galaxy near the Milky Way. ” 原句告诉我们 “MACHO” 是在一个星星前而不是选项中说在两个星星之间的连线上。
- (B) *Correct.* 影响一个在 “Large Magellanic Cloud ” 中的星星的出射光以至于其会在一个时间段内显得非常明亮。同 “考点” 中的定位句，由于 “MACHO” 是漂移的，所以只有一段时间会明亮。明亮的原理定位句已经说的很清楚了。
- (C) 由于在 “Large Magellanic Cloud ” 中的 “microlensing ” 变得很暗淡。文中第一句就提到了， “MACHO” 本来就暗淡。和在不在 “Large Magellanic Cloud ” 中无关。
- (D) 用提升星星重力的方法暂时的增加星星的明亮度。提升明亮度的原理错误。
- (E) 不同程度上扩大在 “Large Magellanic Cloud ” 中星星的光谱。定位在 “all of a star's colors are equally affected by microlensing ”。不同程度是错的。

Question 57:

The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) outlining reasons why a particular theory is no longer credited by some astronomers
- (B) presenting data collected by a researcher in response to some astronomers' criticism of a particular line of reasoning
- (C) explaining why a researcher proposed a particular theory and illustrating how influential that theory has been
- (D) showing how a researcher's theory has been used to settle a dispute between the researcher and some astronomers
- (E) describing a line of reasoning put forth by a researcher and addressing a contention concerning that line of reasoning

题目释义:

主旨题目

考点:

主旨 (Main idea)

旨在考察我们对文章整体的把握程度, 对文章的结构分析能力和把控能力, 以及对作者逻辑的判断。

这篇文章主要是想提出一个研究员的观点和其对提出这个观点的理由。

选项分析:

- (A) 概述一个特定的原理不再被天文学家信任的原因。文中提到的天文学家的反驳是对研究员研究结果的一个加强。其后证明了天文学家的担心是多余的。
- (B) 展示研究员搜集的数据作为回应一些天文学家对特定的原因的批评。研究员没有展示数据。文章中没有为回击天文学家而特意去展示什么。
- (C) 解释为什么研究员要提出一个特定的原理并说明这个原理影响有多大。文中作者并没有解释为什么要有这个原理。只是解释这个原理的内容。
- (D) 展示研究员的原理是怎么解决一场研究员与天文学家的争论的。如果说文章中间部分的算是争论的话, 作者的主旨也不是展示如何解决这个争论, 而是直接说出了两者的观点和理由。况且提到天文学家的理论的目的是为了更好的支持研究员提出的观点。
- (E) **Correct.** 描述研究员提出的一些理由和提出由这些理由提出的论点。文章开篇先提出了一些事实, 继而定义 “microlensing”, 最后反驳不同意见从而更强调论点。

Practice Test #1 Reading Comprehension Keys

1. C 21247-!-item-!-188; #058&000019-01
2. D 21293-!-item-!-188; #058&000019-02
3. B 21339-!-item-!-188; #058&000019-04

4. D 21392-!-item-!-188; #058&000066-02
5. C 21438-!-item-!-188; #058&000066-04
6. A 21484-!-item-!-188; #058&000066-06
7. E 21530-!-item-!-188; #058&000066-08

8. A 21581-!-item-!-188; #058&000075-03
9. C 21627-!-item-!-188; #058&000075-06
10. C 21673-!-item-!-188; #058&000075-07

11. D 21726-!-item-!-188; #058&000094-01
12. C 21772-!-item-!-188; #058&000094-02
13. A 21818-!-item-!-188; #058&000094-06

14. B 21871-!-item-!-188; #058&000118-03
15. A 21917-!-item-!-188; #058&000118-05
16. A 21963-!-item-!-188; #058&000118-06

17. A 22018-!-item-!-188; #058&000145-03
18. A 22064-!-item-!-188; #058&000145-05
19. D 22110-!-item-!-188; #058&000145-07

20. E 22156-!-item-!-188;#058&000145-08

21. A 22211-!-item-!-188;#058&000146-01

22. D 22257-!-item-!-188;#058&000146-05

23. B 22303-!-item-!-188;#058&000146-06

24. B 22349-!-item-!-188;#058&000146-09

25. B 22404-!-item-!-188;#058&000147-01

26. B 22450-!-item-!-188;#058&000147-02

27. E 22496-!-item-!-188;#058&000147-07

28. A 22542-!-item-!-188;#058&000147-09

29. B 22595-!-item-!-188;#058&000148-01

30. E 22641-!-item-!-188;#058&000148-02

31. D 22687-!-item-!-188;#058&000148-03

32. A 22733-!-item-!-188;#058&000148-04

33. C 22788-!-item-!-188;#058&000154-01

34. C 22834-!-item-!-188;#058&000154-03

35. E 22880-!-item-!-188;#058&000154-07

36. A 22926-!-item-!-188;#058&000154-08

37. C 22979-!-item-!-188;#058&000218-01

38. E 23025-!-item-!-188;#058&000218-05

39. C 23071-!-item-!-188;#058&000218-07

40. A 23122-!-item-!-188;#058&000270-01

41. D 23168-!-item-!-188; #058&000270-02
42. D 23214-!-item-!-188; #058&000270-05
43. B 23269-!-item-!-188; #058&000281-01
44. B 23315-!-item-!-188; #058&000281-03
45. B 23364-!-item-!-188; #058&000281-07
46. D 23410-!-item-!-188; #058&000281-09
47. D 23463-!-item-!-188; #058&000323-01
48. D 23509-!-item-!-188; #058&000323-03
49. E 23555-!-item-!-188; #058&000323-05
50. A 23608-!-item-!-188; #058&000341-02
51. E 23654-!-item-!-188; #058&000341-03
52. C 23700-!-item-!-188; #058&000341-04
53. C 23751-!-item-!-188; #058&000351-01
54. D 23797-!-item-!-188; #058&000351-04
55. A 23843-!-item-!-188; #058&000351-06
56. C 23894-!-item-!-188; #058&000549-01
57. D 23940-!-item-!-188; #058&000549-06
58. D 23986-!-item-!-188; #058&000549-07
59. E 24039-!-item-!-188; #058&000560-01
60. B 24085-!-item-!-188; #058&000560-02
61. A 24131-!-item-!-188; #058&000560-07

Practice Test #2 Reading Comprehension Keys

1. C 21279-!-item-!-188; #058&000009-01
2. B 21325-!-item-!-188; #058&000009-04
3. E 21371-!-item-!-188; #058&000009-05
4. A 21417-!-item-!-188; #058&000009-07

5. D 21468-!-item-!-188; #058&000091-01
6. C 21514-!-item-!-188; #058&000091-03
7. A 21560-!-item-!-188; #058&000091-06

8. E 21615-!-item-!-188; #058&000114-01
9. B 21661-!-item-!-188; #058&000114-02
10. C 21707-!-item-!-188; #058&000114-03
11. D 21753-!-item-!-188; #058&000114-06

12. A 21810-!-item-!-188; #058&000156-01
13. A 21856-!-item-!-188; #058&000156-02
14. D 21902-!-item-!-188; #058&000156-05
15. C 21948-!-item-!-188; #058&000156-08

16. C 21999-!-item-!-188; #058&000189-01
17. D 22045-!-item-!-188; #058&000189-03
18. A 22091-!-item-!-188; #058&000189-05

19. D 22144-!-item-!-188; #058&000196-01

20. C 22190-!-item-!-188; #058&000196-05

21. A 22236-!-item-!-188; #058&000196-06

22. A 22289-!-item-!-188; #058&000216-03

23. E 22335-!-item-!-188; #058&000216-04

24. D 22381-!-item-!-188; #058&000216-05

25. D 22434-!-item-!-188; #058&000219-01

26. C 22480-!-item-!-188; #058&000219-02

27. A 22526-!-item-!-188; #058&000219-04

28. D 22581-!-item-!-188; #058&000224-01

29. E 22627-!-item-!-188; #058&000224-03

30. A 22673-!-item-!-188; #058&000224-05

31. E 22719-!-item-!-188; #058&000224-07

32. D 22776-!-item-!-188; #058&000247-01

33. C 22822-!-item-!-188; #058&000247-02

34. E 22868-!-item-!-188; #058&000247-04

35. B 22914-!-item-!-188; #058&000247-06

36. C 22967-!-item-!-188; #058&000316-01

37. D 23013-!-item-!-188; #058&000316-04

38. C 23059-!-item-!-188; #058&000316-06

39. E 23112-!-item-!-188; #058&000325-01

40. C 23158-!-item-!-188; #058&000325-06
41. A 23204-!-item-!-188; #058&000325-07
42. C 23257-!-item-!-188; #058&000537-01
43. C 23303-!-item-!-188; #058&000537-04
44. D 23349-!-item-!-188; #058&000537-05
45. D 23402-!-item-!-188; #058&000553-01
46. E 23448-!-item-!-188; #058&000553-03
47. D 23494-!-item-!-188; #058&000553-06
48. B 23547-!-item-!-188; #058&000561-01
49. A 23593-!-item-!-188; #058&000561-02
50. B 23639-!-item-!-188; #058&000561-03
51. C 23685-!-item-!-188; #058&000561-06
52. C 23738-!-item-!-188; #058&000563-01
53. A 23784-!-item-!-188; #058&000563-02
54. D 23830-!-item-!-188; #058&000563-03
55. D 23881-!-item-!-188; #058&000639-01
56. B 23927-!-item-!-188; #058&000639-04
57. E 23973-!-item-!-188; #058&000639-06

后记:

终于，大家和我一起爬完了这 35 篇文章了，谢谢大家的支持和信赖，也希望大家能提出宝贵的意见，再次感谢。07prep 的所有阅读可能你已经完全明白了，甚至倒背如流了。但是，真正的阅读能力，甚至是 RC 之路才刚刚开始，所以请继续前行之路，运用你从这份笔记中积累的方法，在阅读的领域中昂首前行吧。Dream comes true if you chase your dream。

最后，请允许我和大家分享一句名言，希望它可以鞭策我们不断进取。

Stay hungry, Stay foolish.
(求知若饥，虚心若愚)

glhelr

2011 年秋 于北京